

CHAPTER 4.2

USE OF PORTABLE TANKS AND UN MULTIPLE-ELEMENT GAS CONTAINERS (MEGCs)

NOTE 1: *For fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks and tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-vehicles and multiple element gas containers (MEGCs), see Chapter 4.3; for fibre-reinforced plastics tanks, see Chapter 4.4; for vacuum operated waste tanks, see Chapter 4.5.*

NOTE 2: *Portable tanks and UN MEGCs marked in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 6.7 but which were approved in a State which is not a Contracting Party to ADR may nevertheless be used for carriage under ADR.*

4.2.1 General provisions for the use of portable tanks for the carriage of substances of Class 1 and Classes 3 to 9

4.2.1.1 This section provides general provisions applicable to the use of portable tanks for the carriage of substances of Classes 1, 3, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, 5.2, 6.1, 6.2, 7, 8 and 9. In addition to these general provisions, portable tanks shall conform to the design, construction, inspection and testing requirements detailed in 6.7.2. Substances shall be carried in portable tanks conforming to the applicable portable tank instruction identified in Column (10) of the Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 (T1 to T23) and the portable tank special provisions assigned to each substance in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3.

4.2.1.2 During carriage, portable tanks shall be adequately protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral and longitudinal impact and overturning. If the shell and service equipment are so constructed as to withstand impact or overturning it need not be protected in this way. Examples of such protection are given in 6.7.2.17.5.

4.2.1.3 Certain substances are chemically unstable. They are accepted for carriage only when the necessary steps have been taken to prevent their dangerous decomposition, transformation or polymerization during carriage. To this end, care shall in particular be taken to ensure that shells do not contain any substances liable to promote these reactions.

4.2.1.4 The temperature of the outer surface of the shell excluding openings and their closures or of the thermal insulation shall not exceed 70 °C during carriage. When necessary, the shell shall be thermally insulated.

4.2.1.5 Empty portable tanks not cleaned and not gas-free shall comply with the same provisions as portable tanks filled with the previous substance.

4.2.1.6 Substances shall not be carried in the same or in adjoining compartments of shells when they may react dangerously with each other (see definition for "dangerous reaction" in 1.2.1).

4.2.1.7 The design approval certificate, the test report and the certificate showing the results of the initial inspection and test for each portable tank issued by the competent authority or its authorized body shall be retained by the authority or body and the owner. Owners shall be able to provide this documentation upon the request of any competent authority.

4.2.1.8 Unless the name of the substance(s) being carried appears on the metal plate described in 6.7.2.20.2 a copy of the certificate specified in 6.7.2.18.1 shall be made available upon the request of a competent authority or its authorized body and readily provided by the consignor, consignee or agent, as appropriate.

4.2.1.9 Degree of filling

4.2.1.9.1 Prior to filling, the consignor shall ensure that the appropriate portable tank is used and that the portable tank is not filled with substances which in contact with the materials of the shell, gaskets, service equipment and any protective linings, are likely to react dangerously with them to form dangerous products or appreciably weaken these materials. The consignor may need to consult the

manufacturer of the substance in conjunction with the competent authority for guidance on the compatibility of the substance with the portable tank materials.

4.2.1.9.1.1 Portable tanks shall not be filled above the extent provided in 4.2.1.9.2 to 4.2.1.9.6. The applicability of 4.2.1.9.2, 4.2.1.9.3 or 4.2.1.9.5.1 to individual substances is specified in the applicable portable tank instruction or special provisions in 4.2.5.2.6 or 4.2.5.3 and Column (10) or (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

4.2.1.9.2 The maximum degree of filling (in %) for general use is determined by the formula:

$$\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{97}{1 + \alpha (t_r - t_f)}$$

4.2.1.9.3 The maximum degree of filling (in %) for liquids of Class 6.1 and Class 8, in packing groups I and II, and liquids with an absolute vapour pressure of more than 175 kPa (1.75 bar) at 65 °C, is determined by the formula:

$$\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{95}{1 + \alpha (t_r - t_f)}$$

4.2.1.9.4 In these formulae, α is the mean coefficient of cubical expansion of the liquid between the mean temperature of the liquid during filling (t_f) and the maximum mean bulk temperature during carriage (t_r) (both in °C). For liquids carried under ambient conditions α could be calculated by the formula:

$$\alpha = \frac{d_{15} - d_{50}}{35d_{50}}$$

in which d_{15} and d_{50} are the densities of the liquid at 15 °C and 50 °C, respectively.

4.2.1.9.4.1 The maximum mean bulk temperature (t_r) shall be taken as 50 °C except that, for journeys under temperate or extreme climatic conditions, the competent authorities concerned may agree to a lower or require a higher temperature, as appropriate.

4.2.1.9.5 The provisions of 4.2.1.9.2 to 4.2.1.9.4.1 do not apply to portable tanks which contain substances maintained at a temperature above 50 °C during carriage (e.g. by means of a heating device). For portable tanks equipped with a heating device, a temperature regulator shall be used to ensure the maximum degree of filling is not more than 95% full at any time during carriage.

4.2.1.9.5.1 The maximum degree of filling (in %) for solids carried above their melting point and for elevated temperature liquids shall be determined by the following formula:

$$\text{Degree of filling} = 95 \frac{d_r}{d_f}$$

in which d_f and d_r are the densities of the liquid at the mean temperature of the liquid during filling and the maximum mean bulk temperature during carriage respectively.

4.2.1.9.6 Portable tanks shall not be offered for carriage:

- (a) With a degree of filling, for liquids having a viscosity less than 2 680 mm²/s at 20 °C or maximum temperature of the substance during carriage in the case of the heated substance, of more than 20% but less than 80% unless the shells of portable tanks are divided, by partitions or surge plates, into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity;
- (b) With residue of substances previously carried adhering to the outside of the shell or service equipment;
- (c) When leaking or damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the portable tank or its lifting or securing arrangements may be affected; and
- (d) Unless the service equipment has been examined and found to be in good working order.

4.2.1.9.7 Forklift pockets of portable tanks shall be closed off when the tank is filled. This provision does not apply to portable tanks which according to 6.7.2.17.4 need not be provided with a means of closing off the forklift pockets.

4.2.1.10 *Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 3 substances in portable tanks*

4.2.1.10.1 All portable tanks intended for the carriage of flammable liquids shall be closed and be fitted with relief devices in accordance with 6.7.2.8 to 6.7.2.15.

4.2.1.10.1.1 For portable tanks intended for use only on land, open venting systems may be used if allowed according to Chapter 4.3.

4.2.1.11 *Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Classes 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 substances (other than Class 4.1 self-reactive substances) in portable tanks*

(Reserved)

NOTE: For Class 4.1 self-reactive substances, see 4.2.1.13.1.

4.2.1.12 *Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 5.1 substances in portable tanks*

(Reserved)

4.2.1.13 *Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 5.2 substances and Class 4.1 self-reactive substances in portable tanks*

4.2.1.13.1 Each substance shall have been tested and a report submitted to the competent authority of the country of origin for approval. Notification thereof shall be sent to the competent authority of the country of destination. The notification shall contain relevant transport information and the report with test results. The tests undertaken shall include those necessary:

- (a) To prove the compatibility of all materials normally in contact with the substance during carriage;
- (b) To provide data for the design of the pressure and emergency relief devices taking into account the design characteristics of the portable tank.

Any additional provision necessary for safe carriage of the substance shall be clearly described in the report.

4.2.1.13.2 The following provisions apply to portable tanks intended for the carriage of Type F organic peroxides or Type F self-reactive substances with a Self-Accelerating Decomposition Temperature (SADT) of 55 °C or more. In case of conflict these provisions prevail over those specified in Section 6.7.2. Emergencies to be taken into account are self-accelerating decomposition of the substance and fire-engulfment as described in 4.2.1.13.8.

4.2.1.13.3 The additional provisions for carriage of organic peroxides or self-reactive substances with a SADT less than 55 °C in portable tanks shall be specified by the competent authority of the country of origin. Notification thereof shall be sent to the competent authority of the country of destination.

4.2.1.13.4 The portable tank shall be designed for a test pressure of at least 0.4 MPa (4 bar).

4.2.1.13.5 Portable tanks shall be fitted with temperature sensing devices.

4.2.1.13.6 Portable tanks shall be fitted with pressure-relief devices and emergency-relief devices. Vacuum-relief devices may also be used. Pressure-relief devices shall operate at pressures determined according to both the properties of the substance and the construction characteristics of the portable tank. Fusible elements are not allowed in the shell.

4.2.1.13.7 The pressure-relief devices shall consist of spring-loaded valves fitted to prevent significant build-up within the portable tank of the decomposition products and vapours released at a temperature of 50 °C. The capacity and start-to-discharge pressure of the relief valves shall be based on the results of the tests specified in 4.2.1.13.1. The start-to-discharge pressure shall, however, in no case be such that liquid would escape from the valve(s) if the portable tank were overturned.

4.2.1.13.8 The emergency-relief devices may be of the spring-loaded or frangible types, or a combination of the two, designed to vent all the decomposition products and vapours evolved during a period of not less than one hour of complete fire-engulfment as calculated by the following formula:

$$q = 70961 \times F \times A^{0.82}$$

where:

q = heat absorption [W]
 A = wetted area [m²]
 F = insulation factor
 = 1 for non-insulated shells, or

$$F = \frac{U(923 - T)}{47032} \text{ for insulated shells}$$

where:

K = heat conductivity of insulation layer [W · m⁻¹ · K⁻¹]
 L = thickness of insulation layer [m]
 U = K/L = heat transfer coefficient of the insulation [W · m⁻² · K⁻¹]
 T = temperature of the substance at relieving conditions [K]

The start-to-discharge pressure of the emergency-relief device(s) shall be higher than that specified in 4.2.1.13.7 and based on the results of the tests referred to in 4.2.1.13.1. The emergency-relief devices shall be dimensioned in such a way that the maximum pressure in the portable tank never exceeds the test pressure of the tank.

NOTE: An example of a method to determine the size of emergency-relief devices is given in Appendix 5 of the "Manual of Tests and Criteria".

4.2.1.13.9 For insulated portable tanks the capacity and setting of emergency-relief device(s) shall be determined assuming a loss of insulation from 1% of the surface area.

4.2.1.13.10 Vacuum-relief devices and spring-loaded valves shall be provided with flame arresters. Due attention shall be paid to the reduction of the relief capacity caused by the flame arrester.

4.2.1.13.11 Service equipment such as valves and external piping shall be so arranged that no substance remains in them after filling the portable tank.

4.2.1.13.12 Portable tanks may be either insulated or protected by a sun-shield. If the SADT of the substance in the portable tank is 55 °C or less, or the portable tank is constructed of aluminium, the portable tank shall be completely insulated. The outer surface shall be finished in white or bright metal.

4.2.1.13.13 The degree of filling shall not exceed 90% at 15 °C.

4.2.1.13.14 The mark as required in 6.7.2.20.2 shall include the UN number and the technical name with the approved concentration of the substance concerned.

4.2.1.13.15 Organic peroxides and self-reactive substances specifically listed in portable tank instruction T23 in 4.2.5.2.6 may be carried in portable tanks.

4.2.1.14 *Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 6.1 substances in portable tanks*
(Reserved)

4.2.1.15 *Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 6.2 substances in portable tanks*
(Reserved)

4.2.1.16 *Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 7 substances in portable tanks*

4.2.1.16.1 Portable tanks used for the carriage of radioactive material shall not be used for the carriage of other goods.

4.2.1.16.2 The degree of filling for portable tanks shall not exceed 90% or, alternatively, any other value approved by the competent authority.

4.2.1.17 *Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 8 substances in portable tanks*

4.2.1.17.1 Pressure-relief devices of portable tanks used for the carriage of Class 8 substances shall be inspected at intervals not exceeding one year.

4.2.1.18 *Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of Class 9 substances in portable tanks*

(Reserved)

4.2.1.19 *Additional provisions applicable to the carriage of solid substances carried above their melting point*

4.2.1.19.1 Solid substances carried or offered for carriage above their melting point which are not assigned a portable tank instruction in column (10) of the Table A of Chapter 3.2 or when the assigned portable tank instruction does not apply to carriage at temperatures above their melting point may be carried in portable tanks provided that the solid substances are classified in Classes 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, 6.1, 8 or 9 and have no subsidiary hazard other than that of Class 6.1 or Class 8 and are in packing group II or III.

4.2.1.19.2 Unless otherwise indicated in the Table A of Chapter 3.2, portable tanks used for the carriage of these solid substances above their melting point shall conform to the provisions of portable tank instruction T4 for solid substances of packing group III or T7 for solid substances of packing group II. A portable tank which affords an equivalent or greater level of safety may be selected according to 4.2.5.2.5. The maximum degree of filling (in %) shall be determined according to 4.2.1.9.5 (TP3).

4.2.2 *General provisions for the use of portable tanks for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure*

4.2.2.1 This section provides general provisions applicable to the use of portable tanks for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure.

4.2.2.2 Portable tanks shall conform to the design, construction, inspection and testing requirements detailed in 6.7.3. Non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure shall be carried in portable tanks conforming to portable tank instruction T50 as described in 4.2.5.2.6 and any portable tank special provisions assigned to specific non-refrigerated liquefied gases in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3.

4.2.2.3 During carriage, portable tanks shall be adequately protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral and longitudinal impact and overturning. If the shell and service equipment are so constructed as to withstand impact or overturning it need not be protected in this way. Examples of such protection are given in 6.7.3.13.5.

4.2.2.4 Certain non-refrigerated liquefied gases are chemically unstable. They are accepted for carriage only when the necessary steps have been taken to prevent their dangerous decomposition, transformation or polymerization during carriage. To this end, care shall in particular be taken to ensure that portable tanks do not contain any non-refrigerated liquefied gases liable to promote these reactions.

4.2.2.5 Unless the name of the gas(es) being carried appears on the metal plate described in 6.7.3.16.2, a copy of the certificate specified in 6.7.3.14.1 shall be made available upon a competent authority request and readily provided by the consignor, consignee or agent, as appropriate.

4.2.2.6 Empty portable tanks not cleaned and not gas-free shall comply with the same provisions as portable tanks filled with the previous non-refrigerated liquefied gas.

4.2.2.7 *Filling*

4.2.2.7.1 Prior to filling the portable tank shall be inspected to ensure that it is authorized for the non-refrigerated liquefied gas or the propellant of the chemical under pressure to be carried and that the portable tank is not loaded with non-refrigerated liquefied gases, or with chemicals under pressure which in contact with the materials of the shell, gaskets, service equipment and any protective linings, are likely to react dangerously with them to form dangerous products or appreciably weaken these materials. During filling, the temperature of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas or propellant of chemicals under pressure shall fall within the limits of the design temperature range.

4.2.2.7.2 The maximum mass of non-refrigerated liquefied gas per litre of shell capacity (kg/l) shall not exceed the density of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas at 50 °C multiplied by 0.95. Furthermore, the shell shall not be liquid-full at 60 °C.

4.2.2.7.3 Portable tanks shall not be filled above their maximum permissible gross mass and the maximum permissible load mass specified for each gas to be carried.

4.2.2.8 Portable tanks shall not be offered for carriage:

- (a) In an ullage condition liable to produce an unacceptable hydraulic force due to surge within the shell;
- (b) When leaking;
- (c) When damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the tank or its lifting or securing arrangements may be affected; and
- (d) Unless the service equipment has been examined and found to be in good working order.

4.2.2.9 Forklift pockets of portable tanks shall be closed off when the tank is filled. This provision does not apply to portable tanks which according to 6.7.3.13.4 need not be provided with a means of closing off the forklift pockets.

4.2.3 General provisions for the use of portable tanks for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases

4.2.3.1 This section provides general provisions applicable to the use of portable tanks for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases.

4.2.3.2 Portable tanks shall conform to the design, construction, inspection and testing requirements detailed in 6.7.4. Refrigerated liquefied gases shall be carried in portable tanks conforming to portable tank instruction T75 as described in 4.2.5.2.6 and the portable tank special provisions assigned to each substance in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3.

4.2.3.3 During carriage, portable tanks shall be adequately protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral and longitudinal impact and overturning. If the shell and service equipment are so constructed as to withstand impact or overturning it need not be protected in this way. Examples of such protection are provided in 6.7.4.12.5.

4.2.3.4 Unless the name of the gas(es) being carried appears on the metal plate described in 6.7.4.15.2, a copy of the certificate specified in 6.7.4.13.1 shall be made available upon a competent authority request and readily provided by the consignor, consignee or agent, as appropriate.

4.2.3.5 Empty portable tanks not cleaned and not gas-free shall comply with the same provisions as portable tanks filled with the previous substance.

4.2.3.6 *Filling*

4.2.3.6.1 Prior to filling the portable tank shall be inspected to ensure that it is authorized for the refrigerated liquefied gas to be carried and that the portable tank is not loaded with refrigerated liquefied gases which in contact with the materials of the shell, gaskets, service equipment and any protective linings, are likely to react dangerously with them to form dangerous products or appreciably weaken these materials. During filling, the temperature of the refrigerated liquefied gas shall be within the limits of the design temperature range.

4.2.3.6.2 In estimating the initial degree of filling the necessary holding time for the intended journey including any delays which might be encountered shall be taken into consideration. The initial degree of filling of the shell, except as provided for in 4.2.3.6.3 and 4.2.3.6.4, shall be such that if the contents, except helium, were to be raised to a temperature at which the vapour pressure is equal to the maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) the volume occupied by liquid would not exceed 98%.

4.2.3.6.3 Shells intended for the carriage of helium can be filled up to but not above the inlet of the pressure-relief device.

4.2.3.6.4 A higher initial degree of filling may be allowed, subject to approval by the competent authority, when the intended duration of carriage is considerably shorter than the holding time.

4.2.3.7 *Actual holding time*

4.2.3.7.1 The actual holding time shall be calculated for each journey in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority, on the basis of the following:

- (a) The reference holding time for the refrigerated liquefied gas to be carried (see 6.7.4.2.8.1) (as indicated on the plate referred to in 6.7.4.15.1);
- (b) The actual filling density;
- (c) The actual filling pressure;
- (d) The lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s).

4.2.3.7.2 The actual holding time shall be marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank, in accordance with 6.7.4.15.2.

4.2.3.8 Portable tanks shall not be offered for carriage:

- (a) In an ullage condition liable to produce an unacceptable hydraulic force due to surge within the shell;
- (b) When leaking;
- (c) When damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the portable tank or its lifting or securing arrangements may be affected;
- (d) Unless the service equipment has been examined and found to be in good working order;
- (e) Unless the actual holding time for the refrigerated liquefied gas being carried has been determined in accordance with 4.2.3.7 and the portable tank is marked in accordance with 6.7.4.15.2; and
- (f) Unless the duration of carriage, after taking into consideration any delays which might be encountered, does not exceed the actual holding time.

4.2.3.9 Forklift pockets of portable tanks shall be closed off when the tank is filled. This provision does not apply to portable tanks which according to 6.7.4.12.4, need not be provided with a means of closing off the forklift pockets.

4.2.4 General provisions for the use of UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs)

4.2.4.1 This section provides general requirements applicable to the use of multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) for the carriage of non-refrigerated gases referred to in 6.7.5.

4.2.4.2 MEGCs shall conform to the design, construction, inspection and testing requirements detailed in 6.7.5. The elements of MEGCs shall be periodically inspected according to the provisions set out in packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1 and in 6.2.1.6.

4.2.4.3 During carriage, MEGCs shall be protected against damage to the elements and service equipment resulting from lateral and longitudinal impact and overturning. If the elements and service equipment are so constructed as to withstand impact or overturning, they need not be protected in this way. Examples of such protection are given in 6.7.5.10.4.

4.2.4.4 The periodic testing and inspection requirements for MEGCs are specified in 6.7.5.12. MEGCs or their elements shall not be charged or filled after they become due for periodic inspection but may be carried after the expiry of the time limit.

4.2.4.5 *Filling*

4.2.4.5.1 Prior to filling, the MEGC shall be inspected to ensure that it is authorized for the gas to be carried and that the applicable provisions of ADR have been met.

4.2.4.5.2 Elements of MEGCs shall be filled according to the working pressures, filling ratios and filling provisions specified in packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1 for the specific gas being filled into each element. In no case shall an MEGC or group of elements be filled as a unit in excess of the lowest working pressure of any given element.

4.2.4.5.3 MEGCs shall not be filled above their maximum permissible gross mass.

4.2.4.5.4 Isolation valves shall be closed after filling and remain closed during carriage. Toxic gases (gases of groups T, TF, TC, TO, TFC and TOC) shall only be carried in MEGCs where each element is equipped with an isolation valve.

4.2.4.5.5 The opening(s) for filling shall be closed by caps or plugs. The leakproofness of the closures and equipment shall be verified by the filler after filling.

4.2.4.5.6 MEGCs shall not be offered for filling:

- (a) when damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the pressure receptacles or its structural or service equipment may be affected;
- (b) unless the pressure receptacles and its structural and service equipment has been examined and found to be in good working order; and
- (c) unless the required certification, retest, and filling marks are legible.

4.2.4.6 Charged MEGCs shall not be offered for carriage;

- (a) when leaking;
- (b) when damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the pressure receptacles or its structural or service equipment may be affected;
- (c) unless the pressure receptacles and its structural and service equipment have been examined and found to be in good working order; and
- (d) unless the required certification, retest, and filling marks are legible.

4.2.4.7 Empty MEGCs that have not been cleaned and purged shall comply with the same requirements as MEGCs filled with the previous substance.

4.2.5 Portable tank instructions and special provisions

4.2.5.1 *General*

4.2.5.1.1 This section includes the portable tank instructions and special provisions applicable to dangerous goods authorized to be carried in portable tanks. Each portable tank instruction is identified by an alpha-numeric code (e.g. T1). Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 indicates the portable tank instruction that shall be used for each substance permitted for carriage in a portable tank. When no portable tank instruction appears in Column (10) for a specific dangerous goods entry then carriage of the substance in portable tanks is not permitted unless a competent authority approval is granted as detailed in 6.7.1.3. Portable tank special provisions are assigned to specific dangerous goods in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2. Each portable tank special provision is identified by an alpha-numeric code (e.g. TP1). A listing of the portable tank special provisions is provided in 4.2.5.3.

NOTE: The gases authorized for carriage in MEGCs are indicated with the letter "(M)" in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

4.2.5.2 Portable tank instructions

4.2.5.2.1 Portable tank instructions apply to dangerous goods of Classes 1 to 9. Portable tank instructions provide specific information relevant to portable tanks provisions applicable to specific substances. These provisions shall be met in addition to the general provisions in this Chapter and the general requirements in Chapter 6.7.

4.2.5.2.2 For substances of Class 1 and Classes 3 to 9, the portable tank instructions indicate the applicable minimum test pressure, the minimum shell thickness (in reference steel), bottom opening requirements and pressure relief requirements. In portable tank instruction T23, self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and Class 5.2 organic peroxides permitted to be carried in portable tanks are listed along with the applicable control and emergency temperatures.

4.2.5.2.3 Non-refrigerated liquefied gases are assigned to portable tank instruction T50. T50 provides the maximum allowable working pressures, the requirements for the openings below liquid level, pressure-relief requirements and maximum filling density requirements for non-refrigerated liquefied gases permitted for carriage in portable tanks.

4.2.5.2.4 Refrigerated liquefied gases are assigned to portable tank instruction T75.

Determination of the appropriate portable tank instructions

When a specific portable tank instruction is specified in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for a specific dangerous goods entry additional portable tanks which possess higher minimum test pressures, greater shell thicknesses, more stringent bottom opening and pressure-relief device arrangements may be used. The following guidelines apply to determining the appropriate portable tanks which may be used for carriage of particular substances:

Portable tank instruction specified	Portable tank instructions also permitted
T1	T2, T3, T4, T5, T6, T7, T8, T9, T10, T11, T12, T13, T14, T15, T16, T17, T18, T19, T20, T21, T22
T2	T4, T5, T7, T8, T9, T10, T11, T12, T13, T14, T15, T16, T17, T18, T19, T20, T21, T22
T3	T4, T5, T6, T7, T8, T9, T10, T11, T12, T13, T14, T15, T16, T17, T18, T19, T20, T21, T22
T4	T5, T7, T8, T9, T10, T11, T12, T13, T14, T15, T16, T17, T18, T19, T20, T21, T22
T5	T10, T14, T19, T20, T22
T6	T7, T8, T9, T10, T11, T12, T13, T14, T15, T16, T17, T18, T19, T20, T21, T22
T7	T8, T9, T10, T11, T12, T13, T14, T15, T16, T17, T18, T19, T20, T21, T22
T8	T9, T10, T13, T14, T19, T20, T21, T22
T9	T10, T13, T14, T19, T20, T21, T22
T10	T14, T19, T20, T22
T11	T12, T13, T14, T15, T16, T17, T18, T19, T20, T21, T22
T12	T14, T16, T18, T19, T20, T22
T13	T14, T19, T20, T21, T22
T14	T19, T20, T22
T15	T16, T17, T18, T19, T20, T21, T22
T16	T18, T19, T20, T22
T17	T18, T19, T20, T21, T22
T18	T19, T20, T22
T19	T20, T22
T20	T22
T21	T22
T22	None
T23	None

4.2.5.2.6 *Portable tank instructions*

Portable tank instructions specify the requirements applicable to a portable tank when used for the carriage of specific substances. Portable tank instructions T1 to T22 specify the applicable minimum test pressure, the minimum shell thickness (in mm reference steel), and the pressure-relief and bottom-opening requirements.

PORABLE TANK INSTRUCTIONS				
T1 - T22				
<i>These portable tank instructions apply to liquid and solid substances of Class 1 and Classes 3 to 9. The general provisions of Section 4.2.1 and the requirements of Section 6.7.2 shall be met.</i>				
Portable tank instruction	Minimum test pressure (bar)	Minimum shell thickness (in mm-reference steel) (see 6.7.2.4)	Pressure-relief requirements ^a (see 6.7.2.8)	Bottom opening requirements ^b (see 6.7.2.6)
T1	1.5	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.2
T2	1.5	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T3	2.65	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.2
T4	2.65	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T5	2.65	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed
T6	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.2
T7	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T8	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	Not allowed
T9	4	6mm	Normal	Not allowed
T10	4	6mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed
T11	6	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T12	6	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.8.3	See 6.7.2.6.3
T13	6	6mm	Normal	Not allowed
T14	6	6mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed
T15	10	See 6.7.2.4.2	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T16	10	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.8.3	See 6.7.2.6.3
T17	10	6mm	Normal	See 6.7.2.6.3
T18	10	6mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	See 6.7.2.6.3
T19	10	6mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed
T20	10	8mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed
T21	10	10mm	Normal	Not allowed
T22	10	10mm	See 6.7.2.8.3	Not allowed

^a When the word "Normal" is indicated, all the requirements of 6.7.2.8 apply except for 6.7.2.8.3.

^b When this column indicates "Not allowed", bottom openings are not permitted when the substance to be carried is a liquid (see 6.7.2.6.1). When the substance to be carried is a solid at all temperatures encountered under normal conditions of carriage, bottom openings conforming to the requirements of 6.7.2.6.2 are authorized.

T23		PORTABLE TANK INSTRUCTION						T23	
UN No.	Substance	Minimum test pressure (bar)	Minimum shell thickness (mm-reference steel)	Bottom opening requirements	Pressure-relief requirements	Degree of filling	Control temperature	Emergency temperature	
3109	ORGANIC PEROXIDE, TYPE F, LIQUID tert-Butyl hydro-peroxide ^a , not more than 72% with water Cumyl hydro-peroxide, not more than 90% in diluent type A Di-tert-butyl peroxide, not more than 32% in diluent type A Isopropyl cumyl hydro-peroxide, not more than 72% in diluent type A p-Menthyl hydro-peroxide, not more than 72% in diluent type A Pinanyl hydro-peroxide, not more than 56% in diluent type A	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2 4.2.1.13.6 4.2.1.13.7 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13			
3110	ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE F, SOLID Dicumyl peroxide ^b	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2 4.2.1.13.6 4.2.1.13.7 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13			
3119	ORGANIC PEROXIDE, TYPE F, LIQUID, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2 4.2.1.13.6 4.2.1.13.7 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13	^c	^c	
	tert-Amyl peroxyneodecanoate, not more than 47% in diluent type A						-10 °C	-5 °C	
	tert-Butyl peroxyacetate, not more than 32% in diluent type B						+30 °C	+35 °C	
	tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate, not more than 32% in diluent type B						+15 °C	+20 °C	

^a Provided that steps have been taken to achieve the safety equivalence of 65% tert-Butyl hydroperoxide and 35% water.

^b Maximum quantity per portable tank: 2000 kg.

^c As approved by the competent authority.

T23		PORTABLE TANK INSTRUCTION (cont'd)						T23	
<i>This portable tank instruction applies to self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and organic peroxides of Class 5.2. The general provisions of Section 4.2.1 and the requirements of Section 6.7.2 shall be met. The additional provisions specific to self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and organic peroxides of Class 5.2 in 4.2.1.13 shall also be met. The formulations listed below may also be carried packed in accordance with packing method OP8 of packing instruction P520 of 4.1.4.1, with the same control and emergency temperatures, if applicable.</i>									
UN No.	Substance	Minimum test pressure (bar)	Minimum shell thickness (mm-reference steel)	Bottom opening requirements	Pressure-relief requirements	Degree of filling	Control temperature	Emergency temperature	
3119 (Cont'd)	tert-Butyl peroxyvalate, not more than 27% in diluent type B						+5 °C	+10 °C	
	tert-Butyl peroxy-3,5,5-trimethylhexanoate, not more than 32% in diluent type B						+35 °C	+40 °C	
	Di-(3,5,5-trimethylhexanoyl) peroxide, not more than 38% in diluent type A or type B						0 °C	+5 °C	
	Peroxyacetic acid, distilled, type F, stabilized ^a						+30 °C	+35 °C	
3120	ORGANIC PEROXIDE, TYPE F, SOLID, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2 4.2.1.13.6 4.2.1.13.7 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13	^c	^c	
3229	SELF-REACTIVE LIQUID TYPE F	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2 4.2.1.13.6 4.2.1.13.7 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13			
3230	SELF-REACTIVE SOLID TYPE F	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2 4.2.1.13.6 4.2.1.13.7 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13			
3239	SELF-REACTIVE LIQUID TYPE F, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2 4.2.1.13.6 4.2.1.13.7 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13	^c	^c	
3240	SELF-REACTIVE SOLID TYPE F, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED	4	See 6.7.2.4.2	See 6.7.2.6.3	See 6.7.2.8.2 4.2.1.13.6 4.2.1.13.7 4.2.1.13.8	See 4.2.1.13.13	^c	^c	

^c As approved by the competent authority.

^d Formulation derived from distillation of peroxyacetic acid originating from peroxyacetic acid in concentration of not more than 41% with water, total active oxygen (Peroxyacetic acid+H₂O₂) ≤ 9.5%, which fulfils the criteria of the Manual of Tests and Criteria, paragraph 20.4.3 (f). "CORROSIVE" subsidiary hazard placard required (Model No 8, see 5.2.2.2.2).

T50		PORTABLE TANK INSTRUCTION			T50
UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar): Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated; respectively ^a	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements ^b (see 6.7.3.7)	Maximum filling ratio
1005	Ammonia, anhydrous	29.0 25.7 22.0 19.7	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	0.53
1009	Bromotrifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R 13B1)	38.0 34.0 30.0 27.5	Allowed	Normal	1.13
1010	Butadienes, stabilized	7.5 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.55
1010	Butadienes and hydrocarbon mixture, stabilized	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
1011	Butane	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.51
1012	Butylene	8.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.53
1017	Chlorine	19.0 17.0 15.0 13.5	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1.25
1018	Chlorodifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R 22)	26.0 24.0 21.0 19.0	Allowed	Normal	1.03
1020	Chloropentafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R 115)	23.0 20.0 18.0 16.0	Allowed	Normal	1.06
1021	1-Chloro-1,2,2,2-tetrafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R 124)	10.3 9.8 7.9 7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.20
1027	Cyclopropane	18.0 16.0 14.5 13.0	Allowed	Normal	0.53

^a "Small" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of 1.5 m or less; "Bare" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m without insulation or sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Sunshield" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Insulated" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12); (See definition of "Design reference temperature" in 6.7.3.1).

^b The word "Normal" in the pressure relief requirements column indicates that a frangible disc as specified in 6.7.3.7.3 is not required.

T50		PORTABLE TANK INSTRUCTION (cont'd)			T50
<i>This portable tank instruction applies to non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure (UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505). The general provisions of Section 4.2.2 and the requirements of Section 6.7.3 shall be met.</i>					
UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar): Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated; respectively ^a	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements ^b (see 6.7.3.7)	Maximum filling ratio
1028	Dichlorodifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R 12)	16.0 15.0 13.0 11.5	Allowed	Normal	1.15
1029	Dichlorofluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R 21)	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.23
1030	1,1-Difluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R 152a)	16.0 14.0 12.4 11.0	Allowed	Normal	0.79
1032	Dimethylamine, anhydrous	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.59
1033	Dimethyl ether	15.5 13.8 12.0 10.6	Allowed	Normal	0.58
1036	Ethylamine	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.61
1037	Ethyl chloride	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.80
1040	Ethylene oxide with nitrogen up to a total pressure of 1MPa (10 bar) at 50 °C	- - - 10.0	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	0.78
1041	Ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixture with more than 9% but not more than 87% ethylene oxide	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
1055	Isobutylene	8.1 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.52

^a "Small" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of 1.5 m or less; "Bare" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m without insulation or sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Sunshield" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Insulated" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12); (See definition of "Design reference temperature" in 6.7.3.1).

^b The word "Normal" in the pressure relief requirements column indicates that a frangible disc as specified in 6.7.3.7.3 is not required.

T50		PORTABLE TANK INSTRUCTION (cont'd)			T50
<i>This portable tank instruction applies to non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure (UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505). The general provisions of Section 4.2.2 and the requirements of Section 6.7.3 shall be met.</i>					
UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar): Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated respectively ^a	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements ^b (see 6.7.3.7)	Maximum filling ratio
1060	Methylacetylene and propadiene mixture, stabilized	28.0 24.5 22.0 20.0	Allowed	Normal	0.43
1061	Methylamine, anhydrous	10.8 9.6 7.8 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.58
1062	Methyl bromide with not more than 2% chloropicrin	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1.51
1063	Methyl chloride (Refrigerant gas R 40)	14.5 12.7 11.3 10.0	Allowed	Normal	0.81
1064	Methyl mercaptan	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	0.78
1067	Dinitrogen tetroxide	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1.30
1075	Petroleum gases, liquefied	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
1077	Propylene	28.0 24.5 22.0 20.0	Allowed	Normal	0.43
1078	Refrigerant gas, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
1079	Sulphur dioxide	11.6 10.3 8.5 7.6	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1.23
1082	Trifluorochloroethylene, stabilized (Refrigerant gas R 1113)	17.0 15.0 13.1 11.6	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1.13

^a "Small" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of 1.5 m or less; "Bare" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m without insulation or sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Sunshield" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Insulated" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12); (See definition of "Design reference temperature" in 6.7.3.1).

^b The word "Normal" in the pressure relief requirements column indicates that a frangible disc as specified in 6.7.3.7.3 is not required.

T50		PORTABLE TANK INSTRUCTION (cont'd)			T50
<i>This portable tank instruction applies to non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure (UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505). The general provisions of Section 4.2.2 and the requirements of Section 6.7.3 shall be met.</i>					
UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar): Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated respectively ^a	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements ^b (see 6.7.3.7)	Maximum filling ratio
1083	Trimethylamine, anhydrous	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.56
1085	Vinyl bromide, stabilized	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.37
1086	Vinyl chloride, stabilized	10.6 9.3 8.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.81
1087	Vinyl methyl ether, stabilized	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.67
1581	Chloropicrin and methyl bromide mixture with more than 2% chloropicrin	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1.51
1582	Chloropicrin and methyl chloride mixture	19.2 16.9 15.1 13.1	Not Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	0.81
1858	Hexafluoropropylene (Refrigerant gas R 1216)	19.2 16.9 15.1 13.1	Allowed	Normal	1.11
1912	Methyl chloride and methylene chloride mixture	15.2 13.0 11.6 10.1	Allowed	Normal	0.81
1958	1,2-Dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R 114)	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.30
1965	Hydrocarbon gas, mixture liquefied, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
1969	Isobutane	8.5 7.5 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.49

^a "Small" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of 1.5 m or less; "Bare" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m without insulation or sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Sunshield" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Insulated" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12); (See definition of "Design reference temperature" in 6.7.3.1).

^b The word "Normal" in the pressure relief requirements column indicates that a frangible disc as specified in 6.7.3.7.3 is not required.

T50		PORTABLE TANK INSTRUCTION (cont'd)			T50
UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar): Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated respectively ^a	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements ^b (see 6.7.3.7)	Maximum filling ratio
1973	Chlorodifluoromethane and chloropentafluoroethane mixture with fixed boiling point, with approximately 49% chlorodifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R 502)	28.3 25.3 22.8 20.3	Allowed	Normal	1.05
1974	Chlorodifluorobromomethane (Refrigerant gas R 12B1)	7.4 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.61
1976	Octafluorocyclobutane (Refrigerant gas RC 318)	8.8 7.8 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.34
1978	Propane	22.5 20.4 18.0 16.5	Allowed	Normal	0.42
1983	1-Chloro-2,2,2-trifluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R 133a)	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.18
2035	1,1,1-Trifluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R 143a)	31.0 27.5 24.2 21.8	Allowed	Normal	0.76
2424	Octafluoropropane (Refrigerant gas R 218)	23.1 20.8 18.6 16.6	Allowed	Normal	1.07
2517	1-Chloro-1,1-difluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R 142b)	8.9 7.8 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.99
2602	Dichlorodifluoromethane and 1,1-difluoroethane azeotropic mixture with approximately 74% dichlorodifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R 500)	20.0 18.0 16.0 14.5	Allowed	Normal	1.01

^a "Small" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of 1.5 m or less; "Bare" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m without insulation or sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Sunshield" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Insulated" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12); (See definition of "Design reference temperature" in 6.7.3.1).

^b The word "Normal" in the pressure relief requirements column indicates that a frangible disc as specified in 6.7.3.7.3 is not required.

T50		PORTABLE TANK INSTRUCTION (cont'd)			T50
<i>This portable tank instruction applies to non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure (UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505). The general provisions of Section 4.2.2 and the requirements of Section 6.7.3 shall be met.</i>					
UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar): Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated; respectively ^a	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements ^b (see 6.7.3.7)	Maximum filling ratio
3057	Trifluoroacetyl chloride	14.6 12.9 11.3 9.9	Not allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1.17
3070	Ethylene oxide and dichlorodifluoromethane mixture with not more than 12.5% ethylene oxide	14.0 12.0 11.0 9.0	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	1.09
3153	Perfluoro (methyl vinyl ether)	14.3 13.4 11.2 10.2	Allowed	Normal	1.14
3159	1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R 134a)	17.7 15.7 13.8 12.1	Allowed	Normal	1.04
3161	Liquefied gas, flammable, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
3163	Liquefied gas, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	Normal	See 4.2.2.7
3220	Pentafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R 125)	34.4 30.8 27.5 24.5	Allowed	Normal	0.87
3252	Difluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R 32)	43.0 39.0 34.4 30.5	Allowed	Normal	0.78
3296	Heptafluoropropane (Refrigerant gas R 227)	16.0 14.0 12.5 11.0	Allowed	Normal	1.20
3297	Ethylene oxide and chlorotetrafluoroethane mixture, with not more than 8.8% ethylene oxide	8.1 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.16

^a "Small" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of 1.5 m or less; "Bare" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m without insulation or sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Sunshield" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Insulated" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12); (See definition of "Design reference temperature" in 6.7.3.1).

^b The word "Normal" in the pressure relief requirements column indicates that a frangible disc as specified in 6.7.3.7.3 is not required.

T50		PORTABLE TANK INSTRUCTION (cont'd)			T50
<i>This portable tank instruction applies to non-refrigerated liquefied gases and chemicals under pressure (UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505). The general provisions of Section 4.2.2 and the requirements of Section 6.7.3 shall be met.</i>					
UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied gases	Max. allowable working pressure (bar): Small; Bare; Sunshield; Insulated; respectively ^a	Openings below liquid level	Pressure- relief requirements ^b (see 6.7.3.7)	Maximum filling ratio
3298	Ethylene oxide and pentafluoroethane mixture, with not more than 7.9% ethylene oxide	25.9 23.4 20.9 18.6	Allowed	Normal	1.02
3299	Ethylene oxide and tetrafluoroethane mixture, with not more than 5.6% ethylene oxide	16.7 14.7 12.9 11.2	Allowed	Normal	1.03
3318	Ammonia solution, relative density less than 0.880 at 15 °C in water, with more than 50% ammonia	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	See 4.2.2.7
3337	Refrigerant gas R 404A	31.6 28.3 25.3 22.5	Allowed	Normal	0.84
3338	Refrigerant gas R 407A	31.3 28.1 25.1 22.4	Allowed	Normal	0.95
3339	Refrigerant gas R 407B	33.0 29.6 26.5 23.6	Allowed	Normal	0.95
3340	Refrigerant gas R 407C	29.9 26.8 23.9 21.3	Allowed	Normal	0.95
3500	Chemical under pressure, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP4 ^{3c}
3501	Chemical under pressure, flammable, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP4 ^c
3502	Chemical under pressure, toxic, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP4 ^c
3503	Chemical under pressure, corrosive, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP4 ^c
3504	Chemical under pressure, flammable, toxic, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP4 ^c
3505	Chemical under pressure, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in 6.7.3.1	Allowed	See 6.7.3.7.3	TP4 ^c

^a "Small" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of 1.5 m or less; "Bare" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m without insulation or sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Sunshield" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12); "Insulated" means tanks having a shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12); (See definition of "Design reference temperature" in 6.7.3.1).

^b The word "Normal" in the pressure relief requirements column indicates that a frangible disc as specified in 6.7.3.7.3 is not required.

^c For UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505, the degree of filling shall be considered instead of the maximum filling ratio.

T75	PORTABLE TANK INSTRUCTION	T75
<i>This portable tank instruction applies to refrigerated liquefied gases. The general provisions of Section 4.2.3 and the requirements of Section 6.7.4 shall be met.</i>		

4.2.5.3 *Portable tank special provisions*

Portable tank special provisions are assigned to certain substances to indicate provisions which are in addition to or in lieu of those provided by the portable tank instructions or the requirements in Chapter 6.7. Portable tank special provisions are identified by an alpha numeric code beginning with the letters "TP" (tank provision) and are assigned to specific substances in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2. The following is a list of the portable tank special provisions:

TP1 The degree of filling prescribed in 4.2.1.9.2 shall not be exceeded.

$$(Degree \text{ of filling} = \frac{97}{1 + \alpha (t_r - t_f)})$$

TP2 The degree of filling prescribed in 4.2.1.9.3 shall not be exceeded.

$$(Degree \text{ of filling} = \frac{95}{1 + \alpha (t_r - t_f)})$$

TP3 The maximum degree of filling (in %) for solids carried above their melting point and for elevated temperature liquids shall be determined in accordance with 4.2.1.9.5.

$$(Degree \text{ of filling} = 95 \frac{d_r}{d_f})$$

TP4 The degree of filling shall not exceed 90% or, alternatively, any other value approved by the competent authority (see 4.2.1.16.2).

TP5 The degree of filling prescribed in 4.2.3.6 shall be met.

TP6 To prevent the tank bursting in any event, including fire engulfment, it shall be provided with pressure-relief devices which are adequate in relation to the capacity of the tank and to the nature of the substance carried. The device shall also be compatible with the substance.

TP7 Air shall be eliminated from the vapour space by nitrogen or other means.

TP8 The test pressure may be reduced to 1.5 bar when the flash point of the substances carried is greater than 0 °C.

TP9 A substance under this description shall only be carried in a portable tank under an approval granted by the competent authority.

TP10 A lead lining, not less than 5 mm thick, which shall be tested annually, or another suitable lining material approved by the competent authority is required. A portable tank may be offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last lining inspection for a period not to exceed three months beyond that date, after emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling.

TP12 *(Deleted)*

TP13 *(Reserved)*

TP16 The tank shall be fitted with a special device to prevent under-pressure and excess pressure during normal carriage conditions. This device shall be approved by the competent authority.

Pressure-relief requirements are as indicated in 6.7.2.8.3 to prevent crystallization of the product in the pressure-relief valve.

TP17 Only inorganic non-combustible materials shall be used for thermal insulation of the tank.

TP18 Temperature shall be maintained between 18 °C and 40 °C. Portable tanks containing solidified methacrylic acid shall not be reheated during carriage.

TP19 The calculated shell thickness shall be increased by 3 mm. Shell thickness shall be verified ultrasonically at intervals midway between periodic hydraulic tests.

TP20 This substance shall only be carried in insulated tanks under a nitrogen blanket.

TP21 The shell thickness shall be not less than 8 mm. Tanks shall be hydraulically tested and internally inspected at intervals not exceeding 2.5 years.

TP22 Lubricant for joints or other devices shall be oxygen compatible.

TP23 *Deleted.*

TP24 The portable tank may be fitted with a device located under maximum filling conditions in the vapour space of the shell to prevent the build up of excess pressure due to the slow decomposition of the substance carried. This device shall also prevent an unacceptable amount of leakage of liquid in the case of overturning or entry of foreign matter into the tank. This device shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

TP25 Sulphur trioxide 99.95% pure and above may be carried in tanks without an inhibitor provided that it is maintained at a temperature equal to or above 32.5 °C.

TP26 When carried under heated conditions, the heating device shall be fitted outside the shell. For UN 3176 this requirement only applies when the substance reacts dangerously with water.

TP27 A portable tank having a minimum test pressure of 4 bar may be used if it is shown that a test pressure of 4 bar or less is acceptable according to the test pressure definition in 6.7.2.1.

TP28 A portable tank having a minimum test pressure of 2.65 bar may be used if it is shown that a test pressure of 2.65 bar or less is acceptable according to the test pressure definition in 6.7.2.1.

TP29 A portable tank having a minimum test pressure of 1.5 bar may be used if it is shown that a test pressure of 1.5 bar or less is acceptable according to the test pressure definition in 6.7.2.1.

TP30 This substance shall be carried in insulated tanks.

TP31 This substance may only be carried in tanks in the solid state.

TP32 For UN Nos. 0331, 0332 and 3375, portable tanks may be used subject to the following conditions:

- To avoid unnecessary confinement, each portable tank constructed of metal shall be fitted with a pressure-relief device that may be of the reclosing spring-loaded type, a frangible disc or a fusible element. The set to discharge or burst pressure, as applicable, shall not be greater than 2.65 bar for portable tanks with minimum test pressures greater than 4 bar.
- For UN 3375 only, the suitability for carriage in tanks shall be demonstrated. One method to evaluate this suitability is test 8 (d) in Test Series 8 (see Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part 1, Sub-section 18.7).
- Substances shall not be allowed to remain in the portable tank for any period that could result in caking. Appropriate measures shall be taken to avoid accumulation and packing of substances in the tank (e.g. cleaning, etc).

TP33 The portable tank instruction assigned for this substance applies to granular and powdered solids and to solids which are filled and discharged at temperatures above their melting point which are cooled and carried as a solid mass. For solids which are carried above their melting point, see 4.2.1.19.

TP34 Portable tanks need not be subjected to the impact test in 6.7.4.14.1 if the portable tank is marked "NOT FOR RAIL TRANSPORT" on the plate specified in 6.7.4.15.1 and also in letters of at least 10 cm high on both sides of the outer jacket.

TP35 *Deleted.*

TP36 Fusible elements in the vapour space may be used on portable tanks.

TP37, TP38 and TP39 *(Deleted)*

TP40 Portable tanks shall not be carried when connected with spray application equipment.

TP41 With the agreement of the competent authority, the 2.5 year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures, provided that the portable tank is dedicated to the carriage of the organometallic substances to which this tank special provision is assigned. However this examination is required when the conditions of 6.7.2.19.7 are met.

CHAPTER 4.3

USE OF FIXED TANKS (TANK-VEHICLES), DEMOUNTABLE TANKS, TANK-CONTAINERS AND TANK SWAP BODIES WITH SHELLS MADE OF METALLIC MATERIALS, AND BATTERY-VEHICLES AND MULTIPLE-ELEMENT GAS CONTAINERS (MEGCs)

NOTE: *For portable tanks and UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) see Chapter 4.2; for fibre-reinforced plastics tanks, see Chapter 4.4; for vacuum operated waste tanks, see Chapter 4.5.*

4.3.1 Scope

4.3.1.1 Provisions which take up the whole width of the page apply both to fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks and battery-vehicles, and to tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs. Provisions contained in a single column apply only to:

- fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks and battery-vehicles (left-hand column);
- tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs (right-hand column).

4.3.1.2 These provisions apply to:

fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks and battery-vehicles	 tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs
used for the carriage of gaseous, liquid, powdery or granular substances.	

4.3.1.3 Section 4.3.2 lists the provisions applicable to fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies, intended for the carriage of substances of all classes, and to battery-vehicles and MEGCs intended for the carriage of gases of Class 2. Sections 4.3.3 and 4.3.4 contain special provisions adding to or amending the provisions of Section 4.3.2.

4.3.1.4 For requirements concerning the construction, equipment, type approval, tests and marking, see Chapter 6.8.

4.3.1.5 For transitional measures concerning the application of this Chapter, see:

1.6.3.	 1.6.4.
--------	------------

4.3.2 Provisions applicable to all classes

4.3.2.1 Use

4.3.2.1.1 A substance subject to ADR may be carried in fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks, battery-vehicles, tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs only when provision is made for a tank code according to 4.3.3.1.1 and 4.3.4.1.1 in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

4.3.2.1.2 The required type of tank, battery-vehicle and MEGC is given in code form in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2. The explanations for reading the four parts of the code are given in 4.3.3.1.1 (when the substance to be carried belongs to Class 2) and in 4.3.4.1.1 (when the substance to be carried belongs to Classes 1 and 3 to 9)¹.

4.3.2.1.3 The required type according to 4.3.2.1.2 corresponds to the least stringent construction requirements which are acceptable for the dangerous substance in question unless otherwise prescribed in this Chapter or in Chapter 6.8. It is possible to use tanks corresponding to codes prescribing a higher minimum calculation pressure, or more stringent requirements for filling or discharge openings or for safety valves/devices (see 4.3.3.1.1 for Class 2 and 4.3.4.1.1 for Classes 3 to 9).

¹ An exception is made for tanks intended for the carriage of substances of classes 1, 5.2 or 7 (see 4.3.4.1.3).

4.3.2.1.4 For certain substances, tanks, battery-vehicles or MEGCs are subject to additional provisions which are included as special provisions in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

4.3.2.1.5 Tanks, battery-vehicles and MEGCs shall not be loaded with any dangerous substances other than those for the carriage of which they have been approved according to 6.8.2.3.1 and which, in contact with the materials of the shell, gaskets, equipment and protective linings, are not liable to react dangerously with them (see "dangerous reaction" in 1.2.1), to form dangerous products or appreciably to weaken these materials².

4.3.2.1.6 Foodstuffs shall not be carried in tanks used for dangerous substances unless the necessary steps have been taken to prevent any harm to public health.

4.3.2.1.7 The tank record shall be retained by the owner or the operator who shall be able to provide this documentation at the request of the competent authority. The tank record shall be maintained throughout the life of the tank and retained for 15 months after the tank is taken out of service.

Should a change of owner or operator occur during the life of the tank the tank record shall be transferred without delay to the new owner or operator.

Copies of the tank record or all necessary documents shall be made available to the expert for tests, inspections and checks on tanks in accordance with 6.8.2.4.5 or 6.8.3.4.18, on the occasion of periodic inspections or exceptional checks.

4.3.2.2 *Degree of filling*

4.3.2.2.1 The following degrees of filling shall not be exceeded in tanks intended for the carriage of liquids at ambient temperatures:

(a) for flammable substances, environmentally hazardous substances and flammable environmentally hazardous substances, without additional hazards (e.g. toxicity or corrosivity), in tanks with a breather device or with safety valves (even where preceded by a bursting disc):

$$\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{100}{1 + \alpha (50 - t_F)} \% \text{ of capacity}$$

(b) for toxic or corrosive substances (whether flammable or environmentally hazardous or not) in tanks with a breather device or with safety valves (even where preceded by a bursting disc):

$$\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{98}{1 + \alpha (50 - t_F)} \% \text{ of capacity}$$

(c) for flammable substances, environmentally hazardous substances and slightly toxic or corrosive substances (whether flammable or environmentally hazardous or not) in hermetically closed tanks without a safety device:

$$\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{97}{1 + \alpha (50 - t_F)} \% \text{ of capacity}$$

(d) for highly toxic, toxic, highly corrosive or corrosive substances (whether flammable or environmentally hazardous or not) in hermetically closed tanks without a safety device:

$$\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{95}{1 + \alpha (50 - t_F)} \% \text{ of capacity}$$

4.3.2.2.2 In these formulae, α is the mean coefficient of cubical expansion of the liquid between 15 °C and 50 °C, i.e. for a maximum variation in temperature of 35 °C.

² It may be necessary to consult the manufacturer of the substance and the competent authority for guidance on the compatibility of the substance with the materials of the tank, battery-vehicle or MEGC.

α is calculated by the formula:

$$\alpha = \frac{d_{15} - d_{50}}{35d_{50}}$$

where d_{15} and d_{50} are the relative densities of the liquid at 15 °C and 50 °C respectively.

t_F is the mean temperature of the liquid during filling.

4.3.2.2.3 The provisions of 4.3.2.2.1 (a) to (d) above shall not apply to tanks whose contents are, by means of a heating device, maintained at a temperature above 50 °C during carriage. In this case the degree of filling at the outset shall be such, and the temperature so regulated, that the tank is not full to more than 95% of its capacity and that the filling temperature is not exceeded, at any time during carriage.

4.3.2.2.4 Shells intended for the carriage of substances in the liquid state or liquefied gases or refrigerated liquefied gases, which are not divided by partitions or surge plates into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity, shall be filled to not less than 80% or not more than 20% of their capacity.

This provision is not applicable to:

- liquids with a kinematic viscosity at 20 °C of at least 2 680 mm²/s;
- molten substances with a kinematic viscosity at the temperature of filling of at least 2 680 mm²/s;
- UN 1963 HELIUM, REFRIGERATED, LIQUID and UN 1966 HYDROGEN, REFRIGERATED, LIQUID.

4.3.2.3 *Operation*

4.3.2.3.1 The thickness of the walls of the shell shall not, throughout its use, fall below the minimum figure prescribed in:

6.8.2.1.17 to 6.8.2.1.21.

6.8.2.1.17 to 6.8.1.20.

4.3.2.3.2

During carriage tank-containers/MEGCs shall be loaded on the carrying vehicle in such a way as to be adequately protected by the fittings of the carrying vehicle or of the tank-container/MEGC itself against lateral and longitudinal impact and against overturning³. If the tank-containers/MEGCs, including the service equipment, are so constructed as to withstand impact or overturning they need not be protected in this way.

4.3.2.3.3 During filling and discharge of tanks, battery-vehicles and MEGCs, appropriate measures shall be taken to prevent the release of dangerous quantities of gases and vapours. Tanks, battery-vehicles and MEGCs shall be closed so that the contents cannot spill out uncontrolled. The openings of bottom-discharge tanks shall be closed by means of screw-threaded plugs, blank flanges or other equally effective devices. After filling, the filler shall ensure that all the closures of the tanks, battery-vehicles and MEGCs are in the closed position and there is no leakage. This also applies to the upper part of the dip tube.

³ Examples of protection of shells:

- protection against lateral impact may, for example, consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;
- protection against overturning may, for example, consist of reinforcing rings or bars fixed transversally in relation to the frame;
- protection against rear impact, may, for example, consist of a bumper or frame.

4.3.2.3.4 Where several closure systems are fitted in series, that nearest to the substance being carried shall be closed first.

4.3.2.3.5 No dangerous residue of the filling substance shall adhere to the outside of the tank during carriage.

4.3.2.3.6 Substances which may react dangerously with each other shall not be carried in adjoining compartments of tanks.

Substances which may react dangerously with each other may be carried in adjoining compartments of tanks, when these compartments are separated by a partition with a wall thickness equal to or greater than that of the tank itself. They may also be carried separated by an empty space or an empty compartment between loaded compartments.

4.3.2.3.7 Fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks, battery-vehicles, tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs may not be filled or offered for carriage after the deadline for the test or inspection required by 6.8.2.4.2, 6.8.3.4.6 and 6.8.3.4.12 has expired.

However, fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks, battery-vehicles, tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection may be carried:

- for a period not to exceed one month after the expiry of these deadlines;
- unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed three months after the expiry of these deadlines in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.

4.3.2.4 *Empty tanks, battery-vehicles and MEGCs, uncleaned*

NOTE: For empty tanks, battery-vehicles and MEGCs, uncleaned, special provisions TU1, TU2, TU4, TU16 and TU35 of 4.3.5 may apply.

4.3.2.4.1 No dangerous residue of the filling substance shall adhere to the outside of the tank during carriage.

4.3.2.4.2 To be accepted for carriage, empty tanks, battery-vehicles and MEGCs, uncleaned, shall be closed in the same manner and be leakproof to the same degree as if they were full.

4.3.2.4.3 Where empty tanks, battery-vehicles and MEGCs, uncleaned, are not closed in the same manner and are not leakproof to the same degree as if they were full and where the provisions of ADR cannot be complied with, they shall be carried, with due regard to adequate safety, to the nearest suitable place where cleaning or repair can be carried out. Carriage is adequately safe if suitable measures have been taken to ensure equivalent safety commensurate with the provisions of ADR and to prevent the uncontrolled release of the dangerous goods.

4.3.2.4.4 Empty fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks, battery-vehicles, tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs, uncleaned, may also be carried after the expiry of the periods established in 6.8.2.4.2 and 6.8.2.4.3 for undergoing the inspection.

4.3.3 Special provisions applicable to Class 2

4.3.3.1 Coding and hierarchy of tanks

4.3.3.1.1 Coding of tanks, battery-vehicles and MEGCs

The four parts of the codes (tank codes) given in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

Part	Description	Tank Code
1	Types of tank, battery-vehicle or MEGC	C = tank, battery-vehicle or MEGC for compressed gases; P = tank, battery-vehicle or MEGC for liquefied gases or dissolved gases; R = tank for refrigerated liquefied gases.
2	Calculation pressure	X = value of the minimum relevant test pressure according to the table in 4.3.3.2.5; or 22 = minimum calculation pressure in bar.
3	Openings (see 6.8.2.2 and 6.8.3.2)	B = tank with bottom filling or discharge openings with 3 closures; or battery-vehicle or MEGC with openings below the surface of the liquid or for compressed gases; C = tank with top filling or discharge openings with 3 closures with only cleaning openings below the surface of the liquid; D = tank with top filling or discharge openings with 3 closures; or battery-vehicle or MEGC with no openings below the surface of the liquid.
4	Safety valves/devices	N = tank, battery-vehicle or MEGC with safety valve according to 6.8.3.2.9 or 6.8.3.2.10 which is not hermetically closed; H = hermetically closed tank, battery-vehicle or MEGC (see 1.2.1);

NOTE 1: The special provision TU17 indicated in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 for certain gases means that the gas may only be carried in a battery-vehicle or MEGC the elements of which are composed of receptacles.

NOTE 2: The special provision TU40 indicated in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 for certain gases means that the gas may only be carried in a battery-vehicle or MEGC, the elements of which are composed of seamless receptacles.

NOTE 3: The pressures indicated on the tank itself or on the panel shall be not less than the value of "X" or the minimum calculation pressure.

4.3.3.1.2 *Hierarchy of tanks*

Tank code	Other tank code(s) permitted for the substances under this code
C*BN	C#BN, C#CN, C#DN, C#BH, C#CH, C#DH
C*BH	C#BH, C#CH, C#DH
C*CN	C#CN, C#DN, C#CH, C#DH
C*CH	C#CH, C#DH
C*DN	C#DN, C#DH
C*DH	C#DH
P*BN	P#BN, P#CN, P#DN, P#BH, P#CH, P#DH
P*BH	P#BH, P#CH, P#DH
P*CN	P#CN, P#DN, P#CH, P#DH
P*CH	P#CH, P#DH
P*DN	P#DN, P#DH
P*DH	P#DH
R*BN	R#BN, R#CN, R#DN
R*CN	R#CN, R#DN
R*DN	R#DN

The figure represented by "#" shall be equal to or greater than the figure represented by "*".

NOTE: This hierarchy does not take any special provisions into account (see 4.3.5 and 6.8.4) for each entry.

4.3.3.2 *Filling conditions and test pressures*

4.3.3.2.1 The test pressure for tanks intended for the carriage of compressed gases shall be at least 1.5 times the working pressure as defined in 1.2.1 for pressure receptacles.

4.3.3.2.2 The test pressure for tanks intended for the carriage of:

- high pressure liquefied gases; and
- dissolved gases

shall be such that, when the shell is filled to the maximum filling ratio, the pressure reached in the shell by the substance at 55 °C for tanks with thermal insulation or 65 °C for tanks without thermal insulation does not exceed the test pressure.

4.3.3.2.3 The test pressure for tanks intended for the carriage of low pressure liquefied gases will be:

- (a) If the tank is equipped with thermal insulation, at least equal to the vapour pressure, reduced by 0.1 MPa (1 bar) of the liquid at 60 °C, but not less than 1 MPa (10 bar);
- (b) If the tank is not equipped with thermal insulation, at least equal to the vapour pressure, reduced by 0.1 MPa (1 bar), of the liquid at 65 °C, but not less than 1 MPa (10 bar).

The maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity is calculated as follows:

Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity = 0.95 × density of the liquid phase at 50 °C (in kg/l)

Moreover the vapour phase shall not disappear below 60 °C.

If the shells are not more than 1.5 m in diameter, the values of the test pressure and maximum filling ratio conforming to packing instruction P200 in 4.1.4.1 shall be applicable.

4.3.3.2.4 The test pressure for tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases shall be not less than 1.3 times the maximum allowable working pressure and indicated on the tank but not less than 300 kPa (3 bar) (gauge pressure); for tanks with vacuum insulation the test pressure shall be not less than 1.3 times the maximum allowable working pressure increased by 100 kPa (1 bar).

4.3.3.2.5 *Table of gases and gas mixtures which may be carried in fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), battery-vehicles, demountable tanks, tank-containers or MEGCs indicating the minimum test pressure for tanks and as far as applicable the filling ratio*

In the case of gases and gas mixtures classified under n.o.s. entries, the values of the test pressure and the filling ratio shall be prescribed by the expert approved by the competent authority.

When tanks for compressed or high pressure liquefied gases have been subjected to a test pressure lower than shown in the table, and the tanks are fitted with thermal insulation, a lower maximum load may be prescribed by the expert approved by the competent authority, provided that the pressure reached in the tank by the substance at 55 °C does not exceed the test pressure stamped on the tank.

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity	
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation			
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar		
1001	Acetylene, dissolved	4 F					only in battery-vehicles and MEGCs composed of receptacles	
1002	Air, compressed	1 A					see 4.3.3.2.1	
1003	Air, refrigerated liquid	3 O					see 4.3.3.2.4	
1005	Ammonia, anhydrous	2 TC	2.6	26	2.9	29	0.53	
1006	Argon, compressed	1 A					see 4.3.3.2.1	
1008	Boron trifluoride	2 TC	22.5	225	22.5	225	0.715	
			30	300	30	300	0.86	
1009	Bromotrifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R13B1)	2 A	12	120			1.50	
					4.2	42	1.13	
					12	120	1.44	
					25	250	1.60	
1010	BUTADIENES, STABILIZED (1,2-butadiene) or	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.59	
1010	BUTADIENES, STABILIZED (1,3-butadiene) or	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.55	
1010	BUTADIENES AND HYDROCARBON, MIXTURE, STABILIZED	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.50	
1011	Butane	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.51	
1012	1-butylene or	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.53	
1012	trans-2-butylene or	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.54	
1012	cis-2-butylene or	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.55	
1012	butylenes mixture	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.50	
1013	Carbon dioxide	2 A	19	190			0.73	
			22.5	225			0.78	
					19	190	0.66	
					25	250	0.75	
1016	Carbon monoxide, compressed	1 TF					see 4.3.3.2.1	
1017	Chlorine	2 TOC	1.7	17	1.9	19	1.25	
1018	Chlorodifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R22)	2 A	2.4	24	2.6	26	1.03	
1020	Chloropentafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R115)	2 A	2	20	2.3	23	1.08	
1021	1-chloro-1,2,2,2-tetrafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R124)	2 A	1	10	1.1	11	1.2	
1022	Chlorotrifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R13)	2 A	12	120			0.96	
			22.5	225			1.12	
					10	100	0.83	
					12	120	0.90	
					19	190	1.04	
					25	250	1.10	
1023	Coal gas, compressed	TF					see 4.3.3.2.1	
1026	Cyanogen	2 TF	10	100	10	100	0.70	
1027	Cyclopropane	2 F	1.6	16	1.8	18	0.53	

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity	
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation			
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar		
1028	Dichlorodifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R12)	2 A	1.5	15	1.6	16	1.15	
1029	Dichlorofluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R21)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.23	
1030	1,1-difluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R152a)	2 F	1.4	14	1.6	16	0.79	
1032	Dimethylamine, anhydrous	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.59	
1033	Dimethyl ether	2 F	1.4	14	1.6	16	0.58	
1035	Ethane	2 F	12	120			0.32	
					9.5	95	0.25	
					12	120	0.29	
					30	300	0.39	
1036	Ethylamine	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.61	
1037	Ethyl chloride	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.8	
1038	Ethylene, refrigerated liquid	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4					
1039	Ethyl methyl ether	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.64	
1040	Ethylene oxide with nitrogen up to a total pressure of 1 MPa (10 bar) at 50 °C	2 TF	1.5	15	1.5	15	0.78	
1041	Ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixture, with more than 9% but not more than 87% ethylene oxide	2 F	2.4	24	2.6	26	0.73	
1046	Helium, compressed	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1					
1048	Hydrogen bromide, anhydrous	2 TC	5	50	5.5	55	1.54	
1049	Hydrogen, compressed	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1					
1050	Hydrogen chloride, anhydrous	2 TC	12	120			0.69	
					10	100	0.30	
					12	120	0.56	
					15	150	0.67	
					20	200	0.74	
1053	Hydrogen sulphide	2 TF	4.5	45	5	50	0.67	
1055	Isobutylene	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.52	
1056	Krypton, compressed	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1					
1058	Liquefied gases, non flammable, charged with nitrogen, carbon dioxide or air	2 A	1.5 × filling pressure see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
1060	Methylacetylene and propadiene mixture, stabilized:	2 F	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
	mixture P1	2 F	2.5	25	2.8	28	0.49	
	mixture P2	2 F	2.2	22	2.3	23	0.47	
	propadiene with 1% to 4% methylacetylene	2 F	2.2	22	2.2	22	0.50	
1061	Methylamine, anhydrous	2 F	1	10	1.1	11	0.58	
1062	Methyl bromide with not more than 2% chloropicrin	2 T	1	10	1	10	1.51	
1063	Methyl chloride (Refrigerant gas R40)	2 F	1.3	13	1.5	15	0.81	
1064	Methyl mercaptan	2 TF	1	10	1	10	0.78	
1065	Neon, compressed	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1					
1066	Nitrogen, compressed	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1					
1067	Dinitrogen tetroxide (nitrogen dioxide)	2 TOC	only in battery-vehicles and MEGCs composed of receptacles					
1070	Nitrous oxide	2 O	22.5	225			0.78	
					18	180	0.68	
					22.5	225	0.74	
					25	250	0.75	
1071	Oil gas, compressed	1 TF	see 4.3.3.2.1					
1072	Oxygen, compressed	1 O	see 4.3.3.2.1					

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity	
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation			
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar		
1073	Oxygen, refrigerated liquid	3 O	see 4.3.3.2.4					
1075	Petroleum gases, liquefied	2 F	See 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
1076	Phosgene	2 TC	only in battery-vehicles and MEGCs composed of receptacles					
1077	Propylene	2 F	2.5	25	2.7	27	0.43	
1078	Refrigerant gases, n.o.s. such as:	2 A						
	mixture F1	2 A	1	10	1.1	11	1.23	
	mixture F2	2 A	1.5	15	1.6	16	1.15	
	mixture F3	2 A	2.4	24	2.7	27	1.03	
	other mixtures	2 A	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
1079	Sulphur dioxide	2 TC	1	10	1.2	12	1.23	
1080	Sulphur hexafluoride	2 A	12	120			1.34	
					7	70	1.04	
					14	140	1.33	
					16	160	1.37	
1081	Tetrafluoroethylene, stabilized	2 F	only in battery-vehicles and MEGCs composed of seamless receptacles					
1082	Trifluorochloroethylene, stabilized (Refrigerant gas R1113)	2 TF	1.5	15	1.7	17	1.13	
1083	Trimethylamine, anhydrous	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.56	
1085	Vinyl bromide, stabilized	2 F	1	10	1	10	1.37	
1086	Vinyl chloride, stabilized	2 F	1	10	1.1	11	0.81	
1087	Vinyl methyl ether, stabilized	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.67	
1581	Chloropicrin and methyl bromide mixture with more than 2% chloropicrin	2 T	1	10	1	10	1.51	
1582	Chloropicrin and methyl chloride mixture	2 T	1.3	13	1.5	15	0.81	
1612	Hexaethyl tetraphosphate and compressed gas mixture	1 T	see 4.3.3.2.1					
1749	Chlorine trifluoride	2 TOC	3	30	3	30	1.40	
1858	Hexafluoropropylene (Refrigerant gas R 1216)	2A	1.7	17	1.9	19	1.11	
1859	Silicon tetrafluoride	2 TC	20 30	200 300	20 30	200 300	0.74 1.10	
1860	Vinyl fluoride, stabilized	2 F	12	120			0.58	
			22.5	225			0.65	
					25	250	0.64	
1912	Methyl chloride and methylene chloride mixture	2 F	1.3	13	1.5	15	0.81	
1913	Neon, refrigerated liquid	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4					
1951	Argon, refrigerated liquid	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4					
1952	Ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixture, with not more than 9% ethylene oxide	2 A	19	190	19	190	0.66	
			25	250	25	250	0.75	
1953	Compressed gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. ^a	1 TF	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2					
1954	Compressed gas, flammable n.o.s.	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2					
1955	Compressed gas, toxic, n.o.s. ^a	1 T	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2					
1956	Compressed gas, n.o.s.	1 A	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2					
1957	Deuterium, compressed	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1					
1958	1,2-dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R114)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.3	
1959	1,1-difluoroethylene (Refrigerant gas R1132a)	2 F	12	120			0.66	
			22.5	225			0.78	

^a Allowed if LC_{50} equal to or greater than 200 ppm.

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity	
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation			
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar		
1961	Ethane, refrigerated liquid	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4					
1962	Ethylene	2 F	12	120			0.25	
			22.5	225			0.36	
					22.5	225	0.34	
					30	300	0.37	
1963	Helium, refrigerated liquid	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4					
1964	Hydrocarbon gas mixture, compressed, n.o.s.	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2					
1965	Hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s.:	2 F						
	Mixture A	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.50	
	Mixture A01	2 F	1.2	12	1.4	14	0.49	
	Mixture A02	2 F	1.2	12	1.4	14	0.48	
	Mixture A0	2 F	1.2	12	1.4	14	0.47	
	Mixture A1	2 F	1.6	16	1.8	18	0.46	
	Mixture B1	2 F	2	20	2.3	23	0.45	
	Mixture B2	2 F	2	20	2.3	23	0.44	
	Mixture B	2 F	2	20	2.3	23	0.43	
	Mixture C	2 F	2.5	25	2.7	27	0.42	
	Other mixtures	2 F	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
1966	Hydrogen, refrigerated liquid	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4					
1967	Insecticide gas, toxic, n.o.s. ^a	2 T	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
1968	Insecticide gas, n.o.s.	2 A	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
1969	Isobutane	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.49	
1970	Krypton, refrigerated liquid	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4					
1971	Methane, compressed or natural gas, compressed with high methane content	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1					
1972	Methane, refrigerated liquid or natural gas, refrigerated liquid with high methane content	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4					
1973	Chlorodifluoromethane and chloropentafluoroethane mixture with fixed boiling point, with approximately 49% chlorodifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R502)	2 A	2.5	25	2.8	28	1.05	
1974	Chlorodifluorobromomethane (Refrigerant gas R12B1)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.61	
1976	Octafluorocyclobutane (Refrigerant gas RC318)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.34	
1977	Nitrogen, refrigerated liquid	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4					
1978	Propane	2 F	2.1	21	2.3	23	0.42	
1982	Tetrafluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R14)	2 A	20	200	20	200	0.62	
			30	300	30	300	0.94	
1983	1-chloro-2,2,2-trifluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R133a)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.18	
1984	Trifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R23)	2 A	19	190			0.92	
			25	250			0.99	
					19	190	0.87	
					25	250	0.95	
2034	Hydrogen and methane mixture, compressed	1 F	see 4.3.3.2.1					
2035	1,1,1-trifluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R143a)	2 F	2.8	28	3.2	32	0.79	
2036	Xenon	2 A	12	120			1.30	
					13	130	1.24	
2044	2,2-dimethylpropane	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.53	

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity	
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation			
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar		
2073	Ammonia solutions, relative density less than 0.880 at 15 °C in water:	4 A						
	with more than 35% and not more than 40% ammonia	4 A	1	10	1	10	0.80	
	with more than 40% and not more than 50% ammonia	4 A	1.2	12	1.2	12	0.77	
2187	Carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4					
2189	Dichlorosilane	2 TFC	1	10	1	10	0.90	
2191	Sulfuryl fluoride	2 T	5	50	5	50	1.1	
2193	Hexafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R116)	2 A	16	160			1.28	
			20	200			1.34	
					20	200	1.10	
2197	Hydrogen iodide, anhydrous	2 TC	1.9	19	2.1	21	2.25	
2200	Propadiene, stabilized	2 F	1.8	18	2.0	20	0.50	
2201	Nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid	3 O	see 4.3.3.2.4					
2203	Silane ^b	2 F	22.5	225	22.5	225	0.32	
			25	250	25	250	0.36	
2204	Carbonyl sulphide	2 TF	2.7	27	3.0	30	0.84	
2417	Carbonyl fluoride	2 TC	20	200	20	200	0.47	
			30	300	30	300	0.70	
2419	Bromotrifluoroethylene	2 F	1	10	1	10	1.19	
2420	Hexafluoroacetone	2 TC	1.6	16	1.8	18	1.08	
2422	Octafluorobut-2-ene (Refrigerant gas R1318)	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.34	
2424	Octafluoropropane (Refrigerant gas R218)	2 A	2.1	21	2.3	23	1.07	
2451	Nitrogen trifluoride	2 O	20	200	20	200	0.50	
			30	300	30	300	0.75	
2452	Ethylacetylene, stabilized	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.57	
2453	Ethyl fluoride (Refrigerant gas R161)	2 F	2.1	21	2.5	25	0.57	
2454	Methyl fluoride (Refrigerant gas R41)	2 F	30	300	30	300	0.36	
2517	1-chloro-1,1-difluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R142b)	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.99	
2591	Xenon, refrigerated liquid	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4					
2599	Chlorotrifluoromethane and trifluoromethane, azeotropic mixture with approximately 60% chlorotrifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R503)	2 A	3.1	31	3.1	31	0.11	
			4.2	42			0.21	
			10	100			0.76	
					4.2	42	0.20	
					10	100	0.66	
2601	Cyclobutane	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.63	
2602	Dichlorodifluoromethane and difluoro-1,1 ethane, azeotropic mixture with approximately 74% dichlorodifluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R500)	2 A	1.8	18	2	20	1.01	
2901	Bromine chloride	2 TOC	1	10	1	10	1.50	
3057	Trifluoroacetyl chloride	2 TC	1.3	13	1.5	15	1.17	
3070	Ethylene oxide and dichlorodifluoromethane mixture with not more than 12.5% ethylene oxide	2 A	1.5	15	1.6	16	1.09	
3083	Perchloryl fluoride	2 TO	2.7	27	3.0	30	1.21	
3136	Trifluoromethane, refrigerated liquid	3 A	See 4.3.3.2.4					

^b Considered as pyrophoric.

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity	
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation			
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar		
3138	Ethylene, acetylene propylene in mixture, refrigerated liquid, containing at least 71.5% ethylene with not more than 22.5% acetylene and not more than 6% propylene	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4					
3153	Perfluoro(methyl vinyl ether)	2 F	1.4	14	1.5	15	1.14	
3154	Perfluoro(ethyl vinyl ether)	2 F	1	10	1	10	0.98	
3156	Compressed gas, oxidizing, n.o.s.	1 O	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2					
3157	Liquefied gas, oxidizing, n.o.s.	2 O	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
3158	Gas, refrigerated liquid, n.o.s.	3 A	see 4.3.3.2.4					
3159	1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R134a)	2 A	1.6	16	1.8	18	1.04	
3160	Liquefied gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. ^a	2 TF	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
3161	Liquefied gas, flammable, n.o.s.	2 F	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
3162	Liquefied gas, toxic, n.o.s. ^a	2 T	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
3163	Liquefied gas, n.o.s.	2 A	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
3220	Pentafluoroethane (Refrigerant gas R125)	2 A	4.1	41	4.9	49	0.95	
3252	Difluoromethane (Refrigerant gas R32)	2 F	3.9	39	4.3	43	0.78	
3296	Heptafluoropropane (Refrigerant gas R227)	2 A	1.4	14	1.6	16	1.20	
3297	Ethylene oxide and chlorotetrafluoroethane mixture, with not more than 8.8% ethylene oxide	2 A	1	10	1	10	1.16	
3298	Ethylene oxide and pentafluoroethane mixture, with not more than 7.9% ethylene oxide	2 A	2.4	24	2.6	26	1.02	
3299	Ethylene oxide and tetrafluoroethane mixture, with not more than 5.6% ethylene oxide	2 A	1.5	15	1.7	17	1.03	
3300	Ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixture, with more than 87% ethylene oxide	2 TF	2.8	28	2.8	28	0.73	
3303	Compressed gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. ^a	1 TO	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2					
3304	Compressed gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. ^a	1 TC	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2					
3305	Compressed gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. ^a	1 TFC	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2					
3306	Compressed gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. ^a	1 TOC	see 4.3.3.2.1 or 4.3.3.2.2					
3307	Liquefied gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. ^a	2 TO	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
3308	Liquefied gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. ^a	2 TC	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
3309	Liquefied gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. ^a	2 TFC	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
3310	Liquefied gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. ^a	2 TOC	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
3311	Gas, refrigerated liquid, oxidizing, n.o.s.	3 O	see 4.3.3.2.4					
3312	Gas, refrigerated liquid, flammable, n.o.s.	3 F	see 4.3.3.2.4					
3318	Ammonia solutions, relative density less than 0.880 at 15 °C in water, with more than 50% ammonia	4 TC	see 4.3.3.2.2					
3337	Refrigerant gas R404A	2 A	2.9	29	3.2	32	0.84	
3338	Refrigerant gas R407A	2 A	2.8	28	3.2	32	0.95	
3339	Refrigerant gas R407B	2 A	3.0	30	3.3	33	0.95	

^a Allowed if LC_{50} equal to or greater than 200 ppm.

UN No.	Name	Classification code	Minimum test pressure for tanks				Maximum permissible mass of contents per litre of capacity	
			With thermal insulation		Without thermal insulation			
			MPa	bar	MPa	bar		
3340	Refrigerant gas R407C	2 A	2.7	27	3.0	30	0.95	
3354	Insecticide gas, flammable, n.o.s.	2 F	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					
3355	Insecticide gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. ^a	2 TF	see 4.3.3.2.2 or 4.3.3.2.3					

^a Allowed if LC_{50} equal to or greater than 200 ppm.

4.3.3.3 *Operation*

4.3.3.3.1 When tanks, battery-vehicles or MEGCs are approved for different gases, the change of use shall include emptying, purging and evacuation operations to the extent necessary for safe operation.

4.3.3.3.2 When tanks, battery-vehicles or MEGCs are handed over for carriage, only the particulars specified in 6.8.3.5.6 applicable to the gas loaded or just discharged shall be visible; all particulars concerning other gases shall be covered up.

4.3.3.3.3 All the elements of a battery-vehicle or MEGC shall contain only one and the same gas.

4.3.3.3.4 When the external overpressure could be greater than the tank resistance to external pressure (e.g. due to low ambient temperatures), adequate measures shall be taken to protect tanks carrying low pressure liquefied gases against the risk of deformation, e.g. by filling them with nitrogen or another inert gas in order to maintain sufficient pressure inside the tank.

4.3.3.4 *(Reserved)*

4.3.3.5

The actual holding time shall be determined for each journey of a tank-container carrying a refrigerated liquefied gas on the basis of the following:

- (a) The reference holding time for the refrigerated liquefied gas to be carried (see 6.8.3.4.10) as indicated on the plate referred to in 6.8.3.5.4;
- (b) The actual filling density;
- (c) The actual filling pressure;
- (d) The lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s);
- (e) The deterioration of the insulation⁴.

NOTE: ISO 21014:2006 ‘Cryogenic vessels – Cryogenic insulation performance’ details methods of determining the insulation performance of cryogenic vessels and provides a method of calculating the holding time.

The date at which the actual holding time ends shall be entered in the transport document (see 5.4.1.2.2. (d)).

⁴ Guidance is provided in the European Industrial Gases Association (EIGA) document “Methods to prevent the premature activation of relief devices on tanks” available at www.eiga.eu.

4.3.3.6

Tank-containers shall not be offered for carriage:

- (a) In an ullage condition liable to produce an unacceptable hydraulic force due to surge within the shell;
- (b) When leaking;
- (c) When damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the tank-container or its lifting or securing arrangements may be affected;
- (d) Unless the service equipment has been examined and found to be in good working order;
- (e) Unless the actual holding time for the refrigerated liquefied gas being carried has been determined;
- (f) Unless the duration of carriage, after taking into consideration any delays which might be encountered, does not exceed the actual holding time;
- (g) Unless the pressure is steady and has been lowered to a level such that the actual holding time may be achieved⁴.

4.3.4 **Special provisions applicable to Classes 1 and 3 to 9**4.3.4.1 ***Coding, rationalized approach and hierarchy of tanks***4.3.4.1.1 ***Coding of tanks***

The four parts of the codes (tank codes) given in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

Part	Description	Tank code
1	Types of tank	L = tank for substances in the liquid state (liquids or solids handed over for carriage in the molten state); S = tank for substances in the solid state (powdery or granular).
2	Calculation pressure	G = minimum calculation pressure according to the general requirements of 6.8.2.1.14; or 1.5; 2.65; 4; 10; 15 or 21 = minimum calculation pressure in bar (see 6.8.2.1.14).
3	Openings (see 6.8.2.2.2)	A = tank with bottom-filling or bottom-discharge openings with 2 closures; B = tank with bottom-filling or bottom-discharge openings with 3 closures; C = tank with top-filling and discharge openings with only cleaning openings below the surface of the liquid; D = tank with top-filling and discharge openings with no openings below the surface of the liquid.

⁴ Guidance is provided in the European Industrial Gases Association (EIGA) document “Methods to prevent the premature activation of relief devices on tanks” available at www.eiga.eu.

Part	Description	Tank code
4	Safety valves/devices	<p>V = tank with a breather device, according to 6.8.2.2.6, but no device protecting against the propagation of a flame; or non-explosion pressure shock resistant tank ;</p> <p>F = tank with a breather device, according to 6.8.2.2.6, fitted with a device protecting against the propagation of a flame; or explosion pressure shock resistant tank ;</p> <p>N = tank without a breather device according to 6.8.2.2.6 and not hermetically closed;</p> <p>H = hermetically closed tank (see 1.2.1).</p>

4.3.4.1.2 *Rationalized approach for assignment of ADR tank codes to groups of substances and hierarchy of tanks*

NOTE: Certain substances and groups of substances are not included in the rationalized approach, see 4.3.4.1.3.

Rationalized approach

Tank code	Group of permitted substances		
	Class	Classification code	Packing group
LIQUIDS LGAV	3	F2	III
	9	M9	III
LGBV	4.1	F2	II, III
	5.1	O1	III
	9	M6	III
		M11	III
and groups of permitted substances for tank code LGAV			
LGBF	3	F1	II vapour pressure at 50 °C ≤ 1.1 bar
		F1	III
		D	II vapour pressure at 50 °C ≤ 1.1 bar
		D	III
and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV and LGBV			
L1.5BN	3	F1	II vapour pressure at 50 °C > 1.1 bar
		F1	III flash-point < 23 °C, viscous, vapour pressure at 50 °C > 1.1 bar boiling point > 35 °C
		D	II vapour pressure at 50 °C > 1.1 bar
		and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV and LGBF	
L4BN	3	F1	I, III boiling point ≤ 35 °C
		FC	III
		D	I
	5.1	O1	I, II
		OT1	I
	8	C1	II, III
		C3	II, III
		C4	II, III
		C5	II, III
		C7	II, III
		C8	II, III
		C9	II, III
		C10	II, III
		CF1	II
		CF2	II
		CS1	II
		CW1	II
		CW2	II
		CO1	II
		CO2	II
		CT1	II, III
		CT2	II, III
		CFT	II
	9	M11	III
and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF and L1.5BN			

Tank code	Group of permitted substances		
	Class	Classification code	Packing group
L4BH	3	FT1	II, III
		FT2	II
		FC	II
		FTC	II
	6.1	T1	II, III
		T2	II, III
		T3	II, III
		T4	II, III
		T5	II, III
		T6	II, III
		T7	II, III
		TF1	II
		TF2	II, III
		TF3	II
		TS	II
		TW1	II
		TW2	II
		TO1	II
		TO2	II
	6.2	TC1	II
		TC2	II
		TC3	II
		TC4	II
	9	TFC	II
		I3	II
		I4	
		M2	II
and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN and L4BN			
L4DH	4.2	S1	II, III
		S3	II, III
		ST1	II, III
		ST3	II, III
		SC1	II, III
		SC3	II, III
	4.3	W1	II, III
		WF1	II, III
		WT1	II, III
		WC1	II, III
	8	CT1	II, III
and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN and L4BH			
L10BH	8	C1	I
		C3	I
		C4	I
		C5	I
		C7	I
		C8	I
		C9	I
		C10	I
		CF1	I
		CF2	I
		CS1	I
		CW1	I
		CW2	I
		CO1	I
		CO2	I
		CT1	I
		CT2	I
		COT	I
and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN, and L4BH			

Tank code	Group of permitted substances			
	Class		Class	
L10CH	3	FT1	I	
		FT2	I	
		FC	I	
		FTC	I	
	6.1*	T1	I	
		T2	I	
		T3	I	
		T4	I	
		T5	I	
		T6	I	
		T7	I	
		TF1	I	
		TF2	I	
		TF3	I	
		TS	I	
		TW1	I	
		TO1	I	
		TC1	I	
		TC2	I	
		TC3	I	
		TC4	I	
		TFC	I	
		TFW	I	
and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN, L4BH, and L10BH				
* Substances with an LC ₅₀ lower than or equal to 200 ml/m ³ and saturated vapour concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC ₅₀ shall be assigned to tank code L15CH.				
L10DH	4.3	W1	I	
		WF1	I	
		WT1	I	
		WC1	I	
		WFC	I	
	5.1	OTC	I	
		8	CT1	
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN, L4BH, L4DH, L10BH and L10CH			
L15CH	3	FT1	I	
		T1	I	
		T4	I	
		TF1	I	
		TW1	I	
		TO1	I	
		TC1	I	
		TC3	I	
		TFC	I	
		TFW	I	
and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN, L4BH, L10BH and L10CH				
** Substances with an LC ₅₀ lower than or equal to 200 ml/m ³ and saturated vapour concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC ₅₀ shall be assigned to this tank code.				
L21DH	4.2	S1	I	
		S3	I	
		SW	I	
		ST3	I	
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes LGAV, LGBV, LGBF, L1.5BN, L4BN, L4BH, L4DH, L10BH, L10CH, L10DH and L15CH			

Tank code	Group of permitted substances		
	Class	Class	
<i>SOLIDS</i>			
SGAV	4.1	F1	III
		F3	III
	4.2	S2	II, III
	5.1	S4	III
		O2	II, III
		C2	II, III
		C4	III
		C6	III
		C8	III
		C10	II, III
		CT2	III
	9	M7	III
		M11	II, III
SGAN	4.1	F1	II
		F3	II
		FT1	II, III
		FT2	II, III
		FC1	II, III
		FC2	II, III
	4.2	S2	II
		S4	II, III
		ST2	II, III
		ST4	II, III
		SC2	II, III
		SC4	II, III
	4.3	W2	II, III
		WF2	II
		WS	II, III
		WT2	II, III
		WC2	II, III
	5.1	O2	II, III
		OT2	II, III
		OC2	II, III
	8	C2	II
		C4	II
		C6	II
		C8	II
		C10	II
		CF2	II
		CS2	II
		CW2	II
		CO2	II
	9	CT2	II
		M3	III
and groups of permitted substances for tank codes SGAV			
SGAH	6.1	T2	II, III
		T3	II, III
		T5	II, III
		T7	II, III
		T9	II
		TF3	II
		TS	II
		TW2	II
		TO2	II
		TC2	II
		TC4	II
		M1	II, III
	and groups of permitted substances for tanks codes SGAV and SGAN		

S4AH	6.2	I3	II
	9	M2	II
	and groups of permitted substances for tanks codes SGAV, SGAN and SGAH		
S10AN	8	C2	I
		C4	I
		C6	I
		C8	I
		C10	I
		CF2	I
		CS2	I
		CW2	I
		CO2	I
		CT2	I
	and groups of permitted substances for tank codes SGAV and SGAN		
	6.1	T2	I
		T3	I
		T5	I
		T7	I
		TS	I
		TW2	I
		TO2	I
		TC2	I
		TC4	I
and groups of permitted substances for tank codes SGAV, SGAN, SGAH and S10AN			

Hierarchy of tanks

Tanks with tank codes different from those indicated in this table or in Table A of Chapter 3.2 may also be used provided that any element (number or letter) of parts 1 to 4 of these tank codes correspond to a level of safety at least equivalent to the corresponding element of the tank code indicated in Table A of Chapter 3.2, according to the following increasing order:

Part 1: Types of tanks

S → L

Part 2: Calculation pressure

G → 1.5 → 2.65 → 4 → 10 → 15 → 21 bar

Part 3: Openings

A → B → C → D

Part 4: Safety valves/devices

V → F → N → H

For example:

- A tank with the tank code L10CN is authorized for the carriage of a substance to which the tank code L4BN has been assigned;
- A tank with the tank code L4BN is authorized for the carriage of a substance to which the tank code SGAN has been assigned.

NOTE: The hierarchy does not take account of any special provisions for each entry (see 4.3.5 and 6.8.4).

4.3.4.1.3 The following substances and groups of substances in respect of which a "(+)" is given after the tank code in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 are subject to special provisions. In that case the alternate use of the tanks for other substances and groups of substances is permitted only where this is specified in the certificate of type approval. Higher value tanks according to the provisions at the end of the table in 4.3.4.1.2 may be used with due regard to the special provisions indicated in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2. The requirements for these tanks are given by the following tank codes supplemented by the relevant special provisions indicated in column (13) of table A in Chapter 3.2.

Class	UN No.	Name and description	Tank code
1	0331	Explosive, blasting, Type B	S2.65AN
4.1	2448	Sulphur, molten	LGBV
	3531	Polymerizing substance, solid, stabilized, N.O.S.	SGAN
	3533	Polymerizing substance, solid, temperature controlled, N.O.S	
	3532	Polymerizing substance, liquid, stabilized, N.O.S	L4BN
	3534	Polymerizing substance, liquid, temperature controlled, N.O.S.	
4.2	1381	Phosphorus, white or yellow, dry, under water or in solution	
	2447	Phosphorus, white, molten	L10DH
4.3	1389	Alkali metal amalgam, liquid	
	1391	Alkali metal dispersion or Alkaline earth metal dispersion	
	1392	Alkaline earth metal amalgam, liquid	
	1415	Lithium	
	1420	Potassium metal alloys, liquid	
	1421	Alkali metal alloy, liquid, N.O.S.	
	1422	Potassium sodium alloys, liquid	
	1428	Sodium	
	2257	Potassium	
	3401	Alkali metal amalgam, solid	
	3402	Alkaline earth metal amalgam, solid	
	3403	Potassium metal alloys, solid	
	3404	Potassium sodium alloys, solid	
	3482	Alkali metal dispersion, flammable or Alkaline earth metal dispersion, flammable	
	1407	Caesium	L10CH
	1423	Rubidium	
	1402	Calcium carbide, packing group I	S2.65AN
5.1	1873	Perchloric acid with more than 50% but not more than 72% acid, by mass	L4DN
	2015	Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solution, stabilized with more than 70% hydrogen peroxide	L4DV
	2014	Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solution with not less than 20% but not more than 60% hydrogen peroxide	
	2015	Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solution, stabilized with more than 60% hydrogen peroxide and not more than 70% hydrogen peroxide	
	2426	Ammonium nitrate, liquid, hot concentrated solution with more than 80% but not more than 93%	
	3149	Hydrogen peroxide and peroxyacetic acid mixture, stabilized	
	3375	Ammonium nitrate emulsion, suspension or gel, intermediate for blasting explosives, liquid	LGAV
	3375	Ammonium nitrate emulsion, suspension or gel, intermediate for blasting explosives, solid	SGAV
5.2	3109	Organic peroxide, type F, liquid	L4BN
	3119	Organic peroxide, type F, liquid, temperature controlled	
	3110	Organic peroxide, type F, Solid	
	3120	Organic peroxide, type F, solid, temperature controlled	S4AN
6.1	1613	Hydrogen cyanide, aqueous solution	
	3294	Hydrogen cyanide solution in alcohol	L15DH

Class	UN No.	Name and description	Tank code
7 ^a		All substances	special tanks
		Minimum requirement for liquids	L2.65CN
		Minimum requirement for solids	S2.65AN
8	1052	Hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous	
	1744	Bromine or bromine solution	L21DH
	1790	Hydrofluoric acid, solution, with more than 85% hydrofluoric acid	
	1791	Hypochlorite solution	
	1908	Chlorite solution	L4BV

^a *Notwithstanding the general requirements of this paragraph, tanks used for radioactive material may also be used for the carriage of other goods provided the requirements of 5.1.3.2 are complied with.*

4.3.4.1.4 Tanks intended for the carriage of liquid wastes complying with the requirements of Chapter 6.10 and equipped with two closures in accordance with 6.10.3.2, shall be assigned to tank code L4AH. If the tanks concerned are equipped for the alternate carriage of liquid and solid substances, they shall be assigned to the combined codes L4AH+S4AH.

4.3.4.2 General provisions

4.3.4.2.1 Where hot substances are loaded, the temperature of the outer surface of the tank or of the thermal insulation shall not exceed 70 °C during carriage.

4.3.4.2.2 The connecting pipes between independent but interconnected tanks of a transport unit shall be empty during carriage. Flexible filling and discharge pipes which are not permanently connected to the shells shall be empty during carriage.

4.3.4.2.3 (Reserved)

4.3.5 Special provisions

When they are shown under an entry in Column (13) of Table of A in Chapter 3.2, the following special provisions apply:

TU1 The tanks shall not be handed over for carriage until the substance has solidified completely and been covered by an inert gas. Uncleaned empty tanks which have contained these substances shall be filled with an inert gas.

TU2 The substance shall be covered by an inert gas. Uncleaned empty tanks which have contained these substances shall be filled with an inert gas.

TU3 The inside of the shell and all parts liable to come into contact with the substance shall be kept clean. No lubricant capable of combining dangerously with the substance shall be used for pumps, valves or other devices.

TU4 During carriage, these substances shall be under a layer of inert gas, the gauge pressure of which shall not be less than 50 kPa (0.5 bar).

Uncleaned empty tanks which have contained these substances shall when handed over for carriage be filled with an inert gas at a gauge pressure of at least 50 kPa (0.5 bar).

TU5 (Reserved)

TU6 Not authorized for carriage in tanks, battery-vehicles and MEGCs when having a LC₅₀ lower than 200 ppm.

TU7 The materials used to ensure leakproofness of the joints or for the maintenance of the closures shall be compatible with the contents.

TU8 An aluminium-alloy tank shall not be used for carriage unless the tank is reserved solely for such carriage and the acetaldehyde is free from acid.

TU9 UN No.1203 petrol (gasoline) with a vapour pressure at 50 °C of more than 110 kPa (1.1 bar) but not above 150 kPa (1.5 bar) may also be carried in tanks designed according to 6.8.2.1.14 (a) and having equipment conforming to 6.8.2.2.6.

TU10 *(Reserved)*

TU11 During filling, the temperature of this substance shall not exceed 60 °C. A maximum filling temperature of 80 °C is allowed provided that smoulder spots are prevented and that the following conditions are met. After filling, the tanks shall be pressurized (e.g. with compressed air) to check tightness. It shall be ensured that no depressurization takes place during carriage. Before discharge, it shall be checked if pressure in the tanks is still above atmospheric. If this is not the case, an inert gas shall be introduced into the tanks prior to discharge.

TU12 In the event of a change of use, shells and equipment shall be thoroughly cleansed of all residues before and after the carriage of this substance.

TU13 Tanks shall be free from impurities at the time of filling. Service equipment such as valves and external piping shall be emptied after filling or discharging.

TU14 The protective caps of closures shall be locked during carriage.

TU15 Tanks shall not be used for the carriage of foodstuffs, articles of consumption or animal feeds.

TU16 When handed over for carriage, uncleaned empty tanks shall be filled with a protective agent fulfilling one of the following measures:

Protective agent	Degree of filling of water	Additional requirements for carriage at low ambient temperatures
Nitrogen ^a	–	
Water and nitrogen ^a	–	
Water	not less than 96 % and not more than 98 %	The water shall contain sufficient anti-freeze agent to prevent it from freezing. The anti-freeze agent shall be free from corrosive action and not liable to react with the substance.

^a *The tank shall be filled with nitrogen in such a way that, even after cooling, the pressure at no time falls below atmospheric pressure. The tank shall be closed in such a way that no leakage of gas occurs.*

TU17 Only to be carried in battery-vehicles or MEGCs the elements of which are composed of receptacles.

TU18 The degree of filling shall remain below the level at which, if the contents were raised to a temperature at which the vapour pressure equalled the opening pressure of the safety valve, the volume of the liquid would reach 95% of the tank's capacity at that temperature. The provision in 4.3.2.3.4 shall not apply.

TU19 Tanks may be filled to 98% at the filling temperature and pressure. The provision in 4.3.2.3.4 shall not apply.

TU20 *(Reserved)*

TU21 The substance shall be protected by a protective agent in the following ways:

Protective agent	A layer of water in the tank	Degree of filling of the substance (including water if any) at a temperature of 60° C shall not exceed	Additional requirements for carriage at low ambient temperatures
Nitrogen ^a	–	96 %	–
Water and nitrogen ^a	–	98 %	The water shall contain sufficient anti-freeze agent to prevent it from freezing. The anti-freeze agent shall be free from corrosive action and not liable to react with the substance.
Water	not less than 12 cm	98 %	

^a *The remaining space of the tank shall be filled with nitrogen in such a way that, even after cooling, the pressure at no time falls below atmospheric pressure. The tank shall be closed in such a way that no leakage of gas occurs.*

TU22 Tanks shall be filled to not more than 90% of their capacity; for liquids, a space of 5% shall remain empty when the liquid is at an average temperature of 50 °C.

TU23 The degree of filling shall not exceed 0.93 kg per litre of capacity, if filling is by mass. If filling is by volume, the degree of filling shall not exceed 85%.

TU24 The degree of filling shall not exceed 0.95 kg per litre of capacity, if filling is by mass. If filling is by volume, the degree of filling shall not exceed 85%.

TU25 The degree of filling shall not exceed 1.14 kg per litre of capacity, if filling is by mass. If filling is by volume, the degree of filling shall not exceed 85%.

TU26 The degree of filling shall not exceed 85%.

TU27 Tanks shall not be filled to more than 98% of their capacity.

TU28 Tanks shall be filled to not more than 95% of their capacity at a reference temperature of 15 °C.

TU29 Tanks shall be filled to not more than 97% of their capacity and the maximum temperature after filling shall not exceed 140 °C.

TU30 Tanks shall be filled as set out in the test report for the type approval of the tank but shall be filled to not more than 90% of their capacity.

TU31 Tanks shall not be filled to more than 1 kg per litre of capacity.

TU32 Tanks shall not be filled to more than 88% of their capacity.

TU33 Tanks shall be filled to not less than 88% and not more than 92% of their capacity or to 2.86 kg per litre of capacity.

TU34 Tanks shall not be filled to more than 0.84 kg per litre of capacity.

TU35 Empty fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), empty demountable tanks and empty tank-containers, uncleaned, which have contained these substances are not subject to the requirements of ADR if adequate measures have been taken to nullify any hazard.

TU36 The degree of filling according to 4.3.2.2, at the reference temperature of 15 °C, shall not exceed 93% of the capacity.

TU37 Carriage in tanks is limited to substances containing pathogens which are unlikely to be a serious hazard, and for which, while capable of causing serious infection on exposure, effective treatment and preventive measures are available and the risk of spread of infection is limited (i.e. moderate individual risk and low community risk).

TU38 *(Reserved)*

TU39 The suitability of the substance for carriage in tanks shall be demonstrated. The method to evaluate this suitability shall be approved by the competent authority. One method is test 8(d) in Test Series 8 (see Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part 1, sub-section 18.7).
Substances shall not be allowed to remain in the tank for any period that could result in caking. Appropriate measures shall be taken to avoid accumulation and packing of substances in the tank (e.g. cleaning etc.).

TU40 Only to be carried in battery-vehicles or MEGCs, the elements of which are composed of seamless receptacles.

TU41 The suitability of the substance for carriage in tanks shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the competent authority of every country through or into which the carriage is performed.
The method to evaluate this suitability shall be approved by the competent authority of any ADR Contracting Party who may also recognize an approval granted by the competent authority of a country which is not an ADR Contracting Party provided that this approval has been granted in accordance with the procedures applicable according to ADR, RID, ADN or the IMDG Code.
Substances shall not be allowed to remain in the tank for any period that could result in caking. Appropriate measures shall be taken to avoid accumulation and packing of substances in the tank (e.g. cleaning etc.).

TU42 Tanks with a shell constructed of aluminium alloy, including those with a protective lining, shall only be used if the pH value of the substance is not less than 5.0 and not more than 8.0.

TU43 An empty uncleaned tank may be offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last inspection of the lining for a period not to exceed three months beyond this date for the purposes of performing the next inspection of the lining prior to refilling (see special provision TT2 in 6.8.4 (d)).

CHAPTER 4.4

USE OF FIBRE-REINFORCED PLASTICS (FRP) TANKS, FIXED TANKS (TANK-VEHICLES), DEMOUNTABLE TANKS, TANK-CONTAINERS AND TANK SWAP BODIES

NOTE: *For portable tanks and UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs), see Chapter 4.2; for fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-vehicles and multiple elements gas containers (MEGCs) other than UN MEGCs, see Chapter 4.3; for vacuum operated waste containers, see Chapter 4.5.*

4.4.1 General

The carriage of dangerous substances in fibre-reinforced plastics (FRP) tanks is permitted only when the following conditions are met:

- (a) The substance is classified in Class 3, 5.1, 6.1, 6.2, 8 or 9;
- (b) The maximum vapour pressure (absolute pressure) at 50 °C of the substance does not exceed 110 kPa (1.1 bar);
- (c) The carriage of the substance in metallic tanks is authorized according to 4.3.2.1.1;
- (d) The calculation pressure specified for that substance in part 2 of the tank code given in Column (12) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 does not exceed 4 bar (see also 4.3.4.1.1); and
- (e) The tank complies with the provisions of Chapter 6.9 applicable for the carriage of the substance.

4.4.2 Operation

4.4.2.1 The provisions of 4.3.2.1.5 to 4.3.2.2.4, 4.3.2.3.3 to 4.3.2.3.6, 4.3.2.4.1, 4.3.2.4.2, 4.3.4.1 and 4.3.4.2 shall apply.

4.4.2.2 The temperature of the substance carried shall not exceed, at the time of filling, the maximum service temperature indicated on the tank plate referred to in 6.9.6.

4.4.2.3 When applicable to carriage in metallic tanks, the special provisions (TU) of 4.3.5 shall also apply, as indicated in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

CHAPTER 4.5

USE OF VACUUM OPERATED WASTE TANKS

NOTE: For portable tanks and UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs), see Chapter 4.2; for fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-vehicles and multiple elements gas containers (MEGCs) other than UN MEGCs, see Chapter 4.3; for fibre reinforced plastics tanks, see Chapter 4.4.

4.5.1 Use

4.5.1.1 Wastes consisting of substances in Classes 3, 4.1, 5.1, 6.1, 6.2, 8 and 9 may be carried in vacuum-operated waste tanks conforming to Chapter 6.10 if their carriage in fixed tanks, demountable tanks, tank-containers or tank swap bodies is permitted according to Chapter 4.3. Wastes consisting of substances assigned to tank code L4BH in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 or to another tank code permitted under the hierarchy in 4.3.4.1.2 may be carried in vacuum operated waste tanks with the letter "A" or "B" in part 3 of the tank code, as indicated in No. 9.5 of the vehicle approval certificate conforming to 9.1.3.5.

4.5.1.2 Non waste substances may be carried in vacuum-operated waste tanks under the same conditions as mentioned under 4.5.1.1.

4.5.2 Operation

4.5.2.1 The provisions of Chapter 4.3 except those of 4.3.2.2.4 and 4.3.2.3.3 apply to the carriage in vacuum operated waste tanks and are supplemented by the provisions of 4.5.2.2 to 4.5.2.6 below.

4.5.2.2 For carriage of liquids meeting the flash point criteria of Class 3, vacuum-operated waste tanks shall be filled through filling devices which discharge into the tank at a low level. Measures shall be taken to minimize the production of spray.

4.5.2.3 When discharging flammable liquids with a flash-point below 23 °C by using air pressure, the maximum allowed pressure is 100 kPa (1 bar).

4.5.2.4 The use of tanks fitted with an internal piston operating as a compartment wall is allowed only when the substances on either side of the wall (piston) do not react dangerously with each other (see 4.3.2.3.6).

4.5.2.5 *(Reserved)*

4.5.2.6 When a vacuum pump/exhauster unit which may provide a source of ignition is used to fill or discharge flammable liquids, precautions shall be taken to avoid ignition of the substance or to avoid the propagation of the effects of the ignition outside the tank itself.

CHAPTER 4.6

(Reserved)

CHAPTER 4.7

USE OF MOBILE EXPLOSIVES MANUFACTURING UNITS (MEMUS)

NOTE 1: *For packagings, see Chapter 4.1; for portable tanks, see Chapter 4.2; for fixed tanks (tank vehicles), demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies with shells made of metallic materials, see Chapter 4.3; for fibre-reinforced plastics (FRP) tanks, see Chapter 4.4; for vacuum operated waste tanks, see Chapter 4.5.*

NOTE 2: *For requirements concerning construction, equipment, type approval, tests and marking, see Chapters 6.7, 6.8, 6.9, 6.11 and 6.12.*

4.7.1 Use

4.7.1.1 Substances of Classes 3, 5.1, 6.1 and 8 may be carried on MEMUs conforming to Chapter 6.12, in portable tanks if their carriage is permitted according to Chapter 4.2; or in fixed tanks, demountable tanks, tank containers or tank swap bodies if their carriage is permitted according to Chapter 4.3; or in fibre-reinforced plastics (FRP) tanks if their carriage is permitted according to Chapter 4.4; or in bulk containers, if their carriage is permitted according to Chapter 7.3.

4.7.1.2 Subject to the approval of the competent authority (see 7.5.5.2.3) explosive substances or articles of Class 1 may be carried in packages, in special compartments conforming to section 6.12.5, if their packaging is permitted according to Chapter 4.1 and their carriage is permitted according to Chapter 7.2 and 7.5.

4.7.2 Operation

4.7.2.1 The following provisions apply for operation of tanks according to Chapter 6.12:

- (a) For tanks with a capacity of 1 000 litres or more, the provisions of Chapter 4.2, Chapter 4.3, except 4.3.1.4, 4.3.2.3.1, 4.3.3 and 4.3.4, or Chapter 4.4 apply to the carriage on MEMUs, and are supplemented by the provisions of 4.7.2.2, 4.7.2.3 and 4.7.2.4 below.
- (b) For tanks with a capacity of less than 1 000 litres, the provisions of Chapter 4.2, Chapter 4.3, except 4.3.1.4, 4.3.2.1, 4.3.2.3.1, 4.3.3 and 4.3.4, or Chapter 4.4 apply to the carriage on MEMUs, and are supplemented by the provisions of 4.7.2.2, 4.7.2.3 and 4.7.2.4 below.

4.7.2.2 The thickness of the walls of the shell shall not, throughout its use, fall below the minimum figure prescribed in the appropriate construction requirements.

4.7.2.3 Flexible discharge pipes, whether permanently connected or not, and hoppers shall be empty of mixed or sensitised explosive substances during carriage.

4.7.2.4 When applicable to carriage in tanks, the special provisions (TU) of 4.3.5 shall also apply as indicated in Column (13) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

4.7.2.5 Operators shall ensure that the locks specified in 9.8.8 are used during carriage.

PART 5

Consignment procedures

CHAPTER 5.1

GENERAL PROVISIONS

5.1.1 Application and general provisions

This Part sets forth the provisions for dangerous goods consignments relative to marking, labelling, and documentation, and, where appropriate, authorization of consignments and advance notifications.

5.1.2 Use of overpacks

5.1.2.1

(a) Unless marks and labels required in Chapter 5.2, except 5.2.1.3 to 5.2.1.6, 5.2.1.7.2 to 5.2.1.7.8 and 5.2.1.10, representative of all dangerous goods in the overpack are visible, the overpack shall be:

- (i) marked with the word “OVERPACK”. The lettering of the “OVERPACK” mark shall be at least 12 mm high. The mark shall be in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German, unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise; and
- (ii) labelled and marked with the UN number and other marks, as required for packages in Chapter 5.2 except 5.2.1.3 to 5.2.1.6, 5.2.1.7.2 to 5.2.1.7.8 and 5.2.1.10, for each item of dangerous goods contained in the overpack. Each applicable mark or label only needs to be applied once.

Labelling of overpacks containing radioactive material shall be in accordance with 5.2.2.1.11.

(b) Orientation arrows illustrated in 5.2.1.10 shall be displayed on two opposite sides of overpacks containing packages which shall be marked in accordance with 5.2.1.10.1, unless the marks remains visible.

5.1.2.2

Each package of dangerous goods contained in an overpack shall comply with all applicable provisions of ADR. The intended function of each package shall not be impaired by the overpack.

5.1.2.3

Each package bearing package orientation marks as prescribed in 5.2.1.10 and which is overpacked or placed in a large packaging shall be oriented in accordance with such marks.

5.1.2.4

The prohibitions on mixed loading also apply to these overpacks.

5.1.3

Empty uncleaned packagings (including IBCs and large packagings), tanks, MEMUs, vehicles and containers for carriage in bulk

5.1.3.1

Empty uncleaned packagings (including IBCs and large packagings), tanks (including tank-vehicles, battery-vehicles, demountable tanks, portable tanks, tank-containers, MEGCs), MEMUs, vehicles and containers for carriage in bulk having contained dangerous goods of the different classes other than Class 7, shall be marked and labelled as if they were full.

NOTE: For documentation, see Chapter 5.4.

5.1.3.2

Containers, tanks, IBCs, as well as other packagings and overpacks, used for the carriage of radioactive material shall not be used for the storage or carriage of other goods unless decontaminated below the level of 0.4 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters and 0.04 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters.

5.1.4

Mixed packing

When two or more dangerous goods are packed within the same outer packaging, the package shall be labelled and marked as required for each substance or article. If the same label is required for different goods, it only needs to be applied once.

5.1.5 General provisions for Class 7**5.1.5.1 Approval of shipments and notification****5.1.5.1.1 General**

In addition to the approval of package designs described in Chapter 6.4, multilateral shipment approval is also required in certain circumstances (5.1.5.1.2 and 5.1.5.1.3). In some circumstances it is also necessary to notify competent authorities of a shipment (5.1.5.1.4).

5.1.5.1.2 Shipment approvals

Multilateral approval shall be required for:

- (a) the shipment of Type B(M) packages not conforming with the requirements of 6.4.7.5 or designed to allow controlled intermittent venting;
- (b) the shipment of Type B(M) packages containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3 000 A₁ or 3 000 A₂, as appropriate, or 1 000 TBq, whichever is the lower; and
- (c) The shipment of packages containing fissile materials if the sum of the criticality safety indexes of the packages in a single vehicle or container exceeds 50;

except that a competent authority may authorize carriage into or through its country without shipment approval, by a specific provision in its design approval (see 5.1.5.2.1).

5.1.5.1.3 Shipment approval by special arrangement

Provisions may be approved by a competent authority under which a consignment, which does not satisfy all of the applicable requirements of ADR may be carried under special arrangement (see 1.7.4).

5.1.5.1.4 Notifications

Notification to competent authorities is required as follows:

- (a) Before the first shipment of any package requiring competent authority approval, the consignor shall ensure that copies of each applicable competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of the country of origin of the shipment and to the competent authority of each country through or into which the consignment is to be carried. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make such acknowledgement of receipt of the certificate;
- (b) For each of the following types of shipments:
 - (i) Type C packages containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3 000 A₁ or 3 000 A₂, as appropriate, or 1 000 TBq, whichever is the lower;
 - (ii) Type B(U) packages containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3 000 A₁ or 3 000 A₂, as appropriate, or 1 000 TBq, whichever is the lower;
 - (iii) Type B(M) packages;
 - (iv) Shipment under special arrangement;

The consignor shall notify the competent authority of the country of origin of the shipment and the competent authority of each country through or into which the consignment is to be carried. This notification shall be in the hands of each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least 7 days in advance;

- (c) The consignor is not required to send a separate notification if the required information has been included in the application for approval of shipment (see 6.4.23.2);
- (d) The consignment notification shall include:

- (i) sufficient information to enable the identification of the package or packages including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
- (ii) information on the date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and proposed routeing;
- (iii) the name(s) of the radioactive material(s) or nuclide(s);
- (iv) descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material; and
- (v) the maximum activity of the radioactive contents during carriage expressed in becquerels (Bq) with an appropriate SI prefix symbol (see 1.2.2.1). For fissile material, the mass of fissile material (or of each fissile nuclide for mixtures when appropriate) in grams (g), or multiples thereof, may be used in place of activity.

5.1.5.2 *Certificates issued by the competent authority*

5.1.5.2.1 Certificates issued by the competent authority are required for the following:

- (a) Designs for:
 - (i) special form radioactive material;
 - (ii) low dispersible radioactive material;
 - (iii) fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f);
 - (iv) packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride;
 - (v) packages containing fissile material unless excepted by 2.2.7.2.3.5, 6.4.11.2 or 6.4.11.3;
 - (vi) Type B(U) packages and Type B(M) packages;
 - (vii) Type C packages;
- (b) Special arrangements;
- (c) Certain shipments (see 5.1.5.1.2);
- (d) Determination of the basic radionuclide values referred to in 2.2.7.2.2.1 for individual radionuclides which are not listed in Table 2.2.7.2.2.1 (see 2.2.7.2.2.2 (a));
- (e) Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles (see 2.2.7.2.2.2 (b)).

The certificates shall confirm that the applicable requirements are met, and for design approvals shall attribute to the design an identification mark.

The certificates of approval for the package design and the shipment may be combined into a single certificate.

Certificates and applications for these certificates shall be in accordance with the requirements in 6.4.23.

5.1.5.2.2 The consignor shall be in possession of a copy of each applicable certificate.

5.1.5.2.3 For package designs where it is not required that a competent authority issue a certificate of approval, the consignor shall, on request, make available for inspection by the competent authority, documentary evidence of the compliance of the package design with all the applicable requirements.

5.1.5.3 *Determination of transport index (TI) and criticality safety index (CSI)*

5.1.5.3.1 The transport index (TI) for a package, overpack or container, or for unpackaged LSA-I or SCO-I, shall be the number derived in accordance with the following procedure:

(a) Determine the maximum radiation level in units of millisieverts per hour (mSv/h) at a distance of 1 m from the external surfaces of the package, overpack, container, or unpackaged LSA-I and SCO-I. The value determined shall be multiplied by 100 and the resulting number is the transport index. For uranium and thorium ores and their concentrates, the maximum radiation level at any point 1 m from the external surface of the load may be taken as:

0.4 mSv/h for ores and physical concentrates of uranium and thorium;

0.3 mSv/h for chemical concentrates of thorium;

0.02 mSv/h for chemical concentrates of uranium, other than uranium hexafluoride;

(b) For tanks, containers and unpackaged LSA-I and SCO-I, the value determined in step (a) above shall be multiplied by the appropriate factor from Table 5.1.5.3.1;

(c) The value obtained in steps (a) and (b) above shall be rounded up to the first decimal place (e.g. 1.13 becomes 1.2), except that a value of 0.05 or less may be considered as zero.

Table 5.1.5.3.1: Multiplication factors for tanks, containers and unpackaged LSA-I and SCO-I

Size of load ^a	Multiplication factor
size of load $\leq 1 \text{ m}^2$	1
$1 \text{ m}^2 < \text{size of load} \leq 5 \text{ m}^2$	2
$5 \text{ m}^2 < \text{size of load} \leq 20 \text{ m}^2$	3
$20 \text{ m}^2 < \text{size of load}$	10

^a Largest cross-sectional area of the load being measured.

5.1.5.3.2 The transport index for each overpack, container or vehicle shall be determined as either the sum of the TIs of all the packages contained, or by direct measurement of radiation level, except in the case of non-rigid overpacks for which the transport index shall be determined only as the sum of the TIs of all the packages.

5.1.5.3.3 The criticality safety index for each overpack or container shall be determined as the sum of the CSIs of all the packages contained. The same procedure shall be followed for determining the total sum of the CSIs in a consignment or aboard a vehicle.

5.1.5.3.4 Packages, overpacks and containers shall be assigned to either category I-WHITE, II-YELLOW or III-YELLOW in accordance with the conditions specified in Table 5.1.5.3.4 and with the following requirements:

(a) For a package, overpack or container, both the transport index and the surface radiation level conditions shall be taken into account in determining which is the appropriate category. Where the transport index satisfies the condition for one category but the surface radiation level satisfies the condition for a different category, the package, overpack or container shall be assigned to the higher category. For this purpose, category I-WHITE shall be regarded as the lowest category;

(b) The transport index shall be determined following the procedures specified in 5.1.5.3.1 and 5.1.5.3.2;

(c) If the surface radiation level is greater than 2 mSv/h, the package or overpack shall be carried under exclusive use and under the provisions of 7.5.11, CV33 (1.3) and (3.5) (a);

(d) A package carried under a special arrangement shall be assigned to category III-YELLOW except under the provisions of 5.1.5.3.5;

(e) An overpack or container which contains packages carried under special arrangement shall be assigned to category III-YELLOW except under the provisions of 5.1.5.3.5.

Table 5.1.5.3.4: Categories of packages, overpacks and containers

Conditions		
Transport index	Maximum radiation level at any point on external surface	Category
0 ^a	Not more than 0.005 mSv/h	I-WHITE
More than 0 but not more than 1 ^a	More than 0.005 mSv/h but not more than 0.5 mSv/h	II-YELLOW
More than 1 but not more than 10	More than 0.5 mSv/h but not more than 2 mSv/h	III-YELLOW
More than 10	More than 2 mSv/h but not more than 10 mSv/h	III-YELLOW ^b

^a If the measured TI is not greater than 0.05, the value quoted may be zero in accordance with 5.1.5.3.1 (c).

^b Shall also be carried under exclusive use except for containers (see Table D in 7.5.11 CV33 (3.3)).

5.1.5.3.5 In all cases of international carriage of packages requiring competent authority approval of design or shipment, for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, the categorization shall be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of design.

5.1.5.4 Specific provisions for excepted packages of radioactive material of Class 7

5.1.5.4.1 Excepted packages of radioactive material of Class 7 shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with:

- (a) The UN number preceded by the letters "UN";
- (b) An identification of either the consignor or consignee, or both; and
- (c) The permissible gross mass if this exceeds 50 kg.

5.1.5.4.2 The documentation requirements of Chapter 5.4 do not apply to excepted packages of radioactive material of Class 7, except that:

- (a) The UN number preceded by the letters "UN" and the name and address of the consignor and the consignee and, if relevant, the identification mark for each competent authority certificate of approval (see 5.4.1.2.5.1 (g)) shall be shown on a transport document such as a bill of lading, air waybill or CMR or CIM consignment note;
- (b) If relevant, the requirements of 5.4.1.2.5.1 (g), 5.4.1.2.5.3 and 5.4.1.2.5.4 shall apply;
- (c) The requirements of 5.4.2 and 5.4.4 shall apply.

5.1.5.4.3 The requirements of 5.2.1.7.8 and 5.2.2.1.11.5 shall apply if relevant.

5.1.5.5 Summary of approval and prior notification requirements

NOTE 1: Before first shipment of any package requiring competent authority approval of the design, the consignor shall ensure that a copy of the approval certificate for that design has been submitted to the competent authority of each country en route (see 5.1.5.1.4 (a)).

NOTE 2: Notification required if contents exceed 3×10^3 A₁, or 3×10^3 A₂, or 1 000 TBq; (see 5.1.5.1.4 (b)).

NOTE 3: Multilateral approval of shipment required if contents exceed 3×10^3 A₁, or 3×10^3 A₂, or 1 000 TBq, or if controlled intermittent venting is allowed (see 5.1.5.1).

NOTE 4: See approval and prior notification provisions for the applicable package for carrying this material.

Subject	UN Number	Competent Authority approval required		Consignor required to notify the competent authorities of the country of origin and of the countries en route ^a before each shipment	Reference
		Country of origin	Countries en route ^a		
Calculation of unlisted A ₁ and A ₂ values	-	Yes	Yes	No	2.2.7.2.2.2 (a), 5.1.5.2.1 (d)
Excepted packages - package design - shipment	2908, 2909, 2910, 2911	No No	No No	No No	---
LSA material ^b and SCO ^b Industrial packages types 1, 2 or 3, non fissile and fissile excepted - package design - shipment	2912, 2913, 3321, 3322	No No	No No	No No	---
Type A packages ^b , non fissile and fissile excepted - package design - shipment	2915, 3332	No No	No No	No No	--
Type B(U) packages ^b , non fissile and fissile excepted - package design - shipment	2916	Yes No	No No	See Note 1 See Note 2	5.1.5.1.4 (b), 5.1.5.2.1 (a), 6.4.22.2
Type B(M) packages ^b , non fissile and fissile excepted - package design - shipment	2917	Yes See Note 3	Yes See Note 3	No Yes	5.1.5.1.4 (b), 5.1.5.2.1 (a), 5.1.5.1.2, 6.4.22.3

^a Countries from, through or into which the consignment is carried.

^b If the radioactive contents are fissile material which is not excepted from the provisions for packages containing fissile material, then the provisions for fissile material packages apply (see 6.4.11).

Subject	UN Number	Competent Authority approval required		Consignor required to notify the competent authorities of the country of origin and of the countries en route ^a before each shipment	Reference
		Country of origin	Countries en route ^a		
Type C packages ^b , non fissile and fissile excepted - package design - shipment	3323	Yes No	No No	See Note 1 See Note 2	5.1.5.1.4 (b), 5.1.5.2.1 (a), 6.4.22.2
Packages for fissile material - package design - shipment: - sum of criticality safety indexes not more than 50 - sum of criticality safety indexes greater than 50	2977, 3324, 3325, 3326, 3327, 3328, 3329, 3330, 3331, 3333	Yes ^c No Yes	Yes ^c No ^d Yes	No See Note 2 See Note 2	5.1.5.2.1 (a), 5.1.5.1.2, 6.4.22.4, 6.4.22.5
Special form radioactive material - design - shipment	- See Note 4	Yes See Note 4	No See Note 4	No See Note 4	1.6.6.4, 5.1.5.2.1 (a) 6.4.22.5
Low dispersible radioactive material - design - shipment	- See Note 4	Yes See Note 4	No See Note 4	No See Note 4	5.1.5.2.1 (a), 6.4.22.5
Packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride - design - shipment	- See Note 4	Yes See Note 4	No See Note 4	No See Note 4	5.1.5.2.1 (a), 6.4.22.1
Special Arrangement - shipment	2919, 3331	Yes	Yes	Yes	1.7.4.2, 5.1.5.2.1 (b), 5.1.5.1.4 (b)
Approved packages designs subjected to transitional measures	-	See 1.6.6	See 1.6.6	See Note 1	1.6.6.2, 5.1.5.1.4 (b), 5.1.5.2.1 (a), 5.1.5.1.2, 6.4.22.9
Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles	-	Yes	Yes	No	5.1.5.2.1(e), 6.4.22.7
Fissile material excepted in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f)	-	Yes	Yes	No	5.1.5.2.1 (a) (iii), 6.4.22.6

^c Designs of packages for fissile material may also require approval in respect of one of the other items in the table.

^d Shipments may, however, require approval in respect of one of the other items in the table.

CHAPTER 5.2

MARKING AND LABELLING

5.2.1 Marking of packages

NOTE 1: For marks related to the construction, testing and approval of packagings, large packagings, gas receptacles and IBCs, see Part 6.

NOTE 2: In accordance with the GHS, a GHS pictogram not required by ADR should only appear in carriage as part of a complete GHS label and not independently (see GHS 1.4.10.4.4).

5.2.1.1 Unless provided otherwise in ADR, the UN number corresponding to the dangerous goods contained, preceded by the letters "UN" shall be clearly and durably marked on each package. The UN number and the letters "UN" shall be at least 12 mm high, except for packages of 30 litres capacity or less or of 30 kg maximum net mass and for cylinders of 60 litres water capacity or less, when they shall be at least 6 mm in height and except for packages of 5 litres or 5 kg or less when they shall be of an appropriate size. In the case of unpackaged articles the mark shall be displayed on the article, on its cradle or on its handling, storage or launching device.

5.2.1.2 All package marks required by this Chapter:

- (a) shall be readily visible and legible;
- (b) shall be able to withstand open weather exposure without a substantial reduction in effectiveness.

5.2.1.3 Salvage packagings including large salvage packagings and salvage pressure receptacles shall additionally be marked with the word "**SALVAGE**". The lettering of the "SALVAGE" mark shall be at least 12 mm high.

5.2.1.4 Intermediate bulk containers of more than 450 litres capacity and large packagings shall be marked on two opposite sides.

5.2.1.5 Additional provisions for goods of Class 1

For goods of Class 1, packages shall, in addition, bear the proper shipping name as determined in accordance with 3.1.2. The mark, which shall be clearly legible and indelible, shall be in one or more languages, one of which shall be French, German or English, unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.2.1.6 Additional provisions for goods of Class 2

Refillable receptacles shall bear the following particulars in clearly legible and durable characters:

- (a) the UN number and the proper shipping name of the gas or mixture of gases, as determined in accordance with 3.1.2.

In the case of gases classified under an N.O.S. entry, only the technical name¹ of the gas has to be indicated in addition to the UN number.

In the case of mixtures, not more than the two constituents which most predominantly contribute to the hazards have to be indicated;

¹ Instead of the technical name the use of one of the following names is permitted:

- for UN No. 1078 refrigerant gas, n.o.s.: mixture F1, mixture F2, mixture F3;
- for UN No. 1060 methylacetylene and propadiene mixtures, stabilized: mixture P1, mixture P2;
- for UN No. 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s.: mixture A or butane, mixture A01 or butane, mixture A02 or butane, mixture A0 or butane, mixture A1, mixture B1, mixture B2, mixture B, mixture C or propane;
- for UN No. 1010 Butadienes, stabilized: 1,2-Butadiene, stabilized, 1,3-Butadiene, stabilized.

- (b) for compressed gases filled by mass and for liquefied gases, either the maximum filling mass and the tare of the receptacle with fittings and accessories as fitted at the time of filling, or the gross mass;
- (c) the date (year) of the next periodic inspection.

These particulars can either be engraved or indicated on a durable information disk or label attached on the receptacle or indicated by an adherent and clearly visible mark such as by printing or by any equivalent process.

NOTE 1: See also 6.2.2.7.

NOTE 2: For non refillable receptacles, see 6.2.2.8.

5.2.1.7

Special marking provisions for radioactive material

5.2.1.7.1

Each package shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with an identification of either the consignor or consignee, or both. Each overpack shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the overpack with an identification of either the consignor or consignee, or both unless these marks of all packages within the overpack are clearly visible.

5.2.1.7.2

For each package, other than excepted packages, the UN number preceded by the letters "UN" and the proper shipping name shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging. The marking of excepted packages shall be as required by 5.1.5.4.1.

5.2.1.7.3

Each package of gross mass exceeding 50 kg shall have its permissible gross mass legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging.

5.2.1.7.4

Each package which conforms to:

- (a) a Type IP-1 package, a Type IP-2 package or a Type IP-3 package design shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with "TYPE IP-1", "TYPE IP-2" or "TYPE IP-3" as appropriate;
- (b) a Type A package design shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with "TYPE A";
- (c) a Type IP-2 package, a Type IP-3 package or a Type A package design shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic² of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

5.2.1.7.5

Each package which conforms to a design approved under one or more of paragraphs 1.6.6.2.1, 5.1.5.2.1, 6.4.22.1 to 6.4.22.4 and 6.4.23.4 to 6.4.23.7 shall be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the package with the following information:

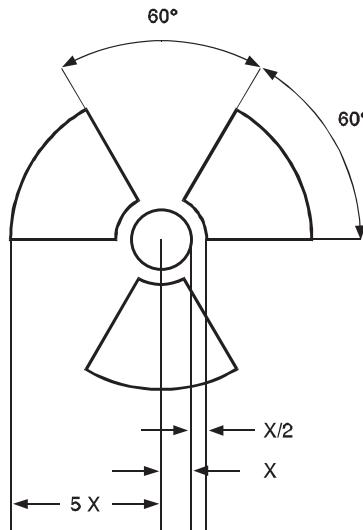
- (a) the identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
- (b) a serial number to uniquely identify each packaging which conforms to that design;
- (c) "Type B(U)", "Type B(M)" or "Type C", in the case of a Type B(U), Type B(M) or Type C package design.

5.2.1.7.6

Each package which conforms to a Type B(U), Type B(M) or Type C package design shall have the outside of the outermost receptacle which is resistant to the effects of fire and water plainly marked by embossing, stamping or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water with the trefoil symbol shown in the figure below.

² Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

Basic trefoil symbol with proportions based on a central circle of radius X.
The minimum allowable size of X shall be 4 mm.



5.2.1.7.7 Where LSA-I or SCO-I material is contained in receptacles or wrapping materials and is carried under exclusive use as permitted by 4.1.9.2.4, the outer surface of these receptacles or wrapping materials may bear the mark "RADIOACTIVE LSA-I" or "RADIOACTIVE SCO-I", as appropriate.

5.2.1.7.8 In all cases of international carriage of packages requiring competent authority approval of design or shipment, for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, marking shall be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of the design.

5.2.1.8 *Special marking provisions for environmentally hazardous substances*

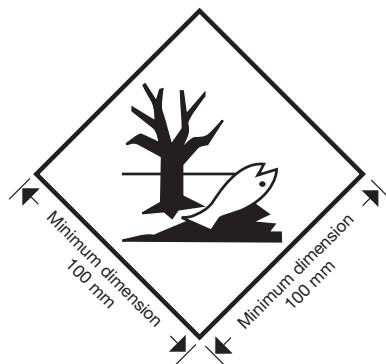
5.2.1.8.1 Packages containing environmentally hazardous substances meeting the criteria of 2.2.9.1.10 shall be durably marked with the environmentally hazardous substance mark shown in 5.2.1.8.3 with the exception of single packagings and combination packagings where such single packagings or inner packagings of such combination packagings have:

- a quantity of 5 l or less for liquids; or
- a net mass of 5 kg or less for solids.

5.2.1.8.2 The environmentally hazardous substance mark shall be located adjacent to the marks required by 5.2.1.1. The requirements of 5.2.1.2 and 5.2.1.4 shall be met.

5.2.1.8.3 The environmentally hazardous substance mark shall be as shown in Figure 5.2.1.8.3.

Figure 5.2.1.8.3



Environmentally hazardous substance mark

The mark shall be in the form of a square set at an angle of 45° (diamond-shaped). The symbol (fish and tree) shall be black on white or suitable contrasting background. The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm x 100 mm and the minimum width of the line forming the diamond shall be 2 mm. If the size of the package so requires, the dimensions/line thickness may be reduced, provided the mark remains clearly visible. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

NOTE: The labelling provisions of 5.2.2 apply in addition to any requirement for packages to bear the environmentally hazardous substance mark.

5.2.1.9

Lithium battery mark

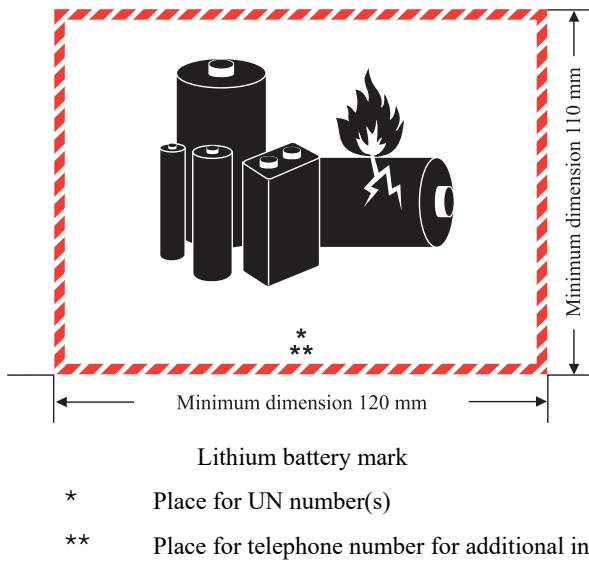
5.2.1.9.1

Packages containing lithium cells or batteries prepared in accordance with special provision 188 shall be marked as shown in Figure 5.2.1.9.2.

5.2.1.9.2

The mark shall indicate the UN number preceded by the letters "UN", i.e. 'UN 3090' for lithium metal cells or batteries or 'UN 3480' for lithium ion cells or batteries. Where the lithium cells or batteries are contained in, or packed with, equipment, the UN number preceded by the letters "UN", i.e. 'UN 3091' or 'UN 3481' as appropriate shall be indicated. Where a package contains lithium cells or batteries assigned to different UN numbers, all applicable UN numbers shall be indicated on one or more marks.

Figure 5.2.1.9.2



The mark shall be in the form of a rectangle with hatched edging. The dimensions shall be a minimum of 120 mm wide x 110 mm high and the minimum width of the hatching shall be 5 mm. The symbol (group of batteries, one damaged and emitting flame, above the UN number for lithium ion or lithium metal batteries or cells) shall be black on white or suitable contrasting background. The hatching shall be red. If the size of the package so requires, the dimensions/line thickness may be reduced to not less than 105 mm wide x 74 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.2.1.10

Orientation arrows

5.2.1.10.1

Except as provided in 5.2.1.10.2:

- combination packagings having inner packagings containing liquids;
- single packagings fitted with vents;
- cryogenic receptacles intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases; and

- machinery or apparatus containing liquid dangerous goods when it is required to ensure the liquid dangerous goods remain in their intended orientation (see special provision 301 of Chapter 3.3);

shall be legibly marked with package orientation arrows which are similar to the illustration shown below or with those meeting the specifications of ISO 780:1997. The orientation arrows shall appear on two opposite vertical sides of the package with the arrows pointing in the correct upright direction. They shall be rectangular and of a size that is clearly visible commensurate with the size of the package. Depicting a rectangular border around the arrows is optional.

Figure 5.2.1.10.1.1

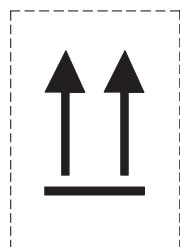
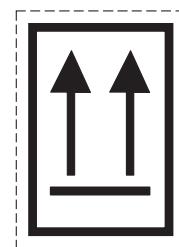


Figure 5.2.1.0.1.2



Two black or red arrows on white or suitable contrasting background.

The rectangular border is optional.

All features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.2.1.10.2

Orientation arrows are not required on:

- (a) Outer packagings containing pressure receptacles except cryogenic receptacles;
- (b) Outer packagings containing dangerous goods in inner packagings each containing not more than 120 ml, with sufficient absorbent material between the inner and outer packagings to completely absorb the liquid contents;
- (c) Outer packagings containing Class 6.2 infectious substances in primary receptacles each containing not more than 50 ml;
- (d) Type IP-2, type IP-3, type A, type B(U), type B(M) or type C packages containing Class 7 radioactive material;
- (e) Outer packagings containing articles which are leak-tight in all orientations (e.g. alcohol or mercury in thermometers, aerosols, etc.); or
- (f) Outer packagings containing dangerous goods in hermetically sealed inner packagings each containing not more than 500 ml.

5.2.1.10.3

Arrows for purposes other than indicating proper package orientation shall not be displayed on a package marked in accordance with this sub-section.

5.2.2

Labelling of packages

5.2.2.1

Labelling provisions

5.2.2.1.1

For each article or substance listed in Table A of Chapter 3.2, the labels shown in Column (5) shall be affixed unless otherwise provided for by a special provision in Column (6).

5.2.2.1.2

Indelible danger marks corresponding exactly to the prescribed models may be used instead of labels.

5.2.2.1.3 to 5.2.2.1.5

(Reserved)

5.2.2.1.6

Except as provided in 5.2.2.2.1.2, each label shall:

- (a) be affixed to the same surface of the package, if the dimensions of the package allow; for packages of Class 1 and 7, near the mark indicating the proper shipping name;
- (b) be so placed on the package that it is not covered or obscured by any part or attachment to the packaging or any other label or marks; and
- (c) be displayed next to each other when more than one label is required.

Where a package is of such an irregular shape or small size that a label cannot be satisfactorily affixed, the label may be attached to the package by a securely affixed tag or other suitable means.

5.2.2.1.7 Intermediate bulk containers of more than 450 litres capacity and large packagings shall be labelled on two opposite sides.

5.2.2.1.8 *(Reserved)*

5.2.2.1.9 *Special provisions for the labelling of self-reactive substances and organic peroxides*

- (a) The label conforming to model No. 4.1 also implies that the product may be flammable and hence no label conforming to model No. 3 is required. In addition, a label conforming to model No. 1 shall be applied for self-reactive substances Type B, unless the competent authority has permitted this label to be dispensed with for a specific packaging because test data have proven that the self-reactive substance in such a packaging does not exhibit explosive behaviour.
- (b) The label conforming to model No. 5.2 also implies that the product may be flammable and hence no label conforming to model No. 3 is required. In addition, the following labels shall be applied:
 - (i) A label conforming to model No. 1 for organic peroxides type B, unless the competent authority has permitted this label to be dispensed with for a specific packaging because test data have proven that the organic peroxide in such a packaging does not exhibit explosive behaviour;
 - (ii) A label conforming to model No. 8 is required when Packing Group I or II criteria of Class 8 are met.

For self-reactive substances and organic peroxides mentioned by name, the labels to be affixed are indicated in the list found in 2.2.41.4 and 2.2.52.4 respectively.

5.2.2.1.10 *Special provisions for the labelling of infectious substances packages*

In addition to the label conforming to model No. 6.2, infectious substances packages shall bear any other label required by the nature of the contents.

5.2.2.1.11 *Special provisions for the labelling of radioactive material*

5.2.2.1.11.1 Except when enlarged labels are used in accordance with 5.3.1.1.3, each package, overpack and container containing radioactive material shall bear the labels conforming to the applicable models Nos. 7A, 7B or 7C, according to the appropriate category. Labels shall be affixed to two opposite sides on the outside of the package or overpack or on the outside of all four sides of a container or tank. In addition, each package, overpack and container containing fissile material, other than fissile material excepted under the provisions of 2.2.7.2.3.5 shall bear labels conforming to model No.7E; such labels, where applicable, shall be affixed adjacent to the labels conforming to the applicable model Nos. 7A, 7B or 7C.. Labels shall not cover the marks specified in 5.2.1. Any labels which do not relate to the contents shall be removed or covered.

5.2.2.1.11.2 Each label conforming to the applicable model No. 7A, 7B or 7C shall be completed with the following information.

(a) *Contents:*

- (i) except for LSA-I material, the name(s) of the radionuclide(s) as taken from Table 2.2.7.2.2.1, using the symbols prescribed therein. For mixtures of radionuclides, the most restrictive nuclides shall be listed to the extent the space on the line permits. The group of LSA or SCO shall be shown following the name(s) of the radionuclide(s). The terms "LSA-II", "LSA-III", "SCO-I" and "SCO-II" shall be used for this purpose;
- (ii) for LSA-I material, only the term "LSA-I" is necessary; the name of the radionuclide is not necessary;

(b) *Activity:* The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during carriage expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see 1.2.2.1). For fissile material, the total mass of fissile nuclides in units of grams (g), or multiples thereof, may be used in place of activity;

(c) For overpacks and containers the "contents" and "activity" entries on the label shall bear the information required in (a) and (b) above, respectively, totalled together for the entire contents of the overpack or container except that on labels for overpacks or containers containing mixed loads of packages containing different radionuclides, such entries may read "See Transport Documents";

(d) *Transport index:* The number determined in accordance with 5.1.5.3.1 and 5.1.5.3.2 (no transport index entry is required for category I-WHITE).

5.2.2.1.11.3 Each label conforming to the model No. 7E shall be completed with the criticality safety index (CSI) as stated in the certificate of approval applicable in the countries through or into which the consignment is carried and issued by the competent authority or as specified in 6.4.11.2 or 6.4.11.3.

5.2.2.1.11.4 For overpacks and containers, the label conforming to model No. 7E shall bear the sum of the criticality safety indexes of all the packages contained therein.

5.2.2.1.11.5 In all cases of international carriage of packages requiring competent authority approval of design or shipment, for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, labelling shall be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of design.

5.2.2.1.12 *Special provisions for the labelling of articles containing dangerous goods carried as UN Nos. 3537, 3538, 3539, 3540, 3541, 3542, 3543, 3544, 3545, 3546, 3547 and 3548*

5.2.2.1.12.1 Packages containing articles or articles carried unpackaged shall bear labels according to 5.2.2.1 reflecting the hazards established according to 2.1.5, except that for articles that in addition contain lithium batteries a lithium battery mark or a label conforming to model No. 9A is not required.

5.2.2.1.12.2 When it is required to ensure articles containing liquid dangerous goods remain in their intended orientation, orientation arrows meeting 5.2.1.10.1 shall be affixed and visible on at least two opposite vertical sides of the package or of the unpackaged article where possible, with the arrows pointing in the correct upright direction.

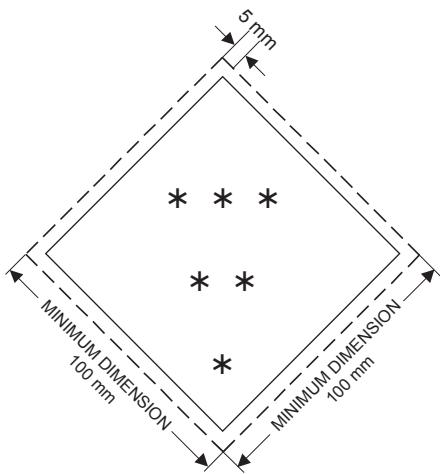
5.2.2.2 *Provisions for labels*

5.2.2.2.1 Labels shall satisfy the provisions below and conform, in terms of colour, symbols and general format, to the models shown in 5.2.2.2.2. Corresponding models required for other modes of transport, with minor variations which do not affect the obvious meaning of the label, are also acceptable.

NOTE: *Where appropriate, labels in 5.2.2.2.2 are shown with a dotted outer boundary as provided for in 5.2.2.2.1.1. This is not required when the label is applied on a background of contrasting colour.*

5.2.2.2.1.1 Labels shall be configured as shown in Figure 5.2.2.2.1.1.

Figure 5.2.2.2.1.1



Class/division label

- * The class or for Classes 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3, the figure "4" or for Classes 6.1 and 6.2, the figure "6", shall be shown in the bottom corner.
- ** Additional text/numbers/symbol/letters shall (if mandatory) or may (if optional) be shown in this bottom half.
- *** The class symbol or, for divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6, the division number and for Model No 7E the word "FISSILE" shall be shown in this top half.

5.2.2.2.1.1.1 Labels shall be displayed on a background of contrasting colour, or shall have either a dotted or solid outer boundary line.

5.2.2.2.1.1.2 The label shall be in the form of a square set at an angle of 45° (diamond-shaped). The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm x 100 mm. There shall be a line inside the edge forming the diamond which shall be parallel and approximately 5 mm from the outside of that line to the edge of the label. The line inside the edge on the upper half of the label shall be the same colour as the symbol and the line inside the edge on the lower half of the label shall be the same colour as the class or division number in the bottom corner. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.2.2.2.1.1.3 If the size of the package so requires the dimensions may be reduced proportionally, provided the symbols and other elements of the label remain clearly visible. Dimensions for cylinders shall comply with 5.2.2.2.1.2.

5.2.2.2.1.2 Cylinders for Class 2 may, on account of their shape, orientation and securing mechanisms for carriage, bear labels representative of those specified in this section and the environmentally hazardous substance mark when appropriate, which have been reduced in size, according to the dimensions outlined in ISO 7225:2005, "Gas cylinders - Precautionary labels", for display on the non-cylindrical part (shoulder) of such cylinders.

NOTE: When the diameter of the cylinder is too small to permit the display of the reduced size labels on the non-cylindrical upper part of the cylinder, the reduced sized labels may be displayed on the cylindrical part.

Notwithstanding the provisions of 5.2.2.1.6, labels and the environmentally hazardous substance mark (see 5.2.1.8.3) may overlap to the extent provided for by ISO 7225:2005. However, in all cases, the primary hazard label and the figures appearing on any label shall remain fully visible and the symbols recognizable.

Empty uncleaned pressure receptacles for gases of Class 2 may be carried with obsolete or damaged labels for the purposes of refilling or inspection as appropriate and the application of a new label in conformity with current regulations or for the disposal of the pressure receptacle.

5.2.2.2.1.3 With the exception of labels for Divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 of Class 1, the upper half of the label shall contain the pictorial symbol and the lower half shall contain:

- (a) For Classes 1, 2, 3, 5.1, 5.2, 7, 8 and 9, the class number;
- (b) For Classes 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3, the figure "4";
- (c) For Classes 6.1 and 6.2, the figure "6".

However for label model No. 9A, the upper half of the label shall only contain the seven vertical stripes of the symbol and the lower half shall contain the group of batteries of the symbol and the class number.

Except for label model No. 9A, the labels may include text such as the UN number or words describing the hazard (e.g. "flammable") in accordance with 5.2.2.2.1.5 provided the text does not obscure or detract from the other required label elements.

5.2.2.2.1.4 In addition, except for Divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6, labels for Class 1 shall show in the lower half, above the class number, the division number and the compatibility group letter for the substance or article. Labels for Divisions 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 shall show in the upper half the division number, and in the lower half the class number and the compatibility group letter.

5.2.2.2.1.5 On labels other than those for material of Class 7, the optional insertion of any text (other than the class number) in the space below the symbol shall be confined to particulars indicating the nature of the hazard and precautions to be taken in handling.

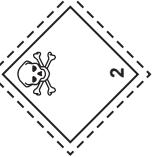
5.2.2.2.1.6 The symbols, text and numbers shall be clearly legible and indelible and shall be shown in black on all labels except for:

- (a) The Class 8 label, where the text (if any) and class number shall appear in white;
- (b) Labels with entirely green, red or blue backgrounds where they may be shown in white;
- (c) The Class 5.2 label, where the symbol may be shown in white; and
- (d) Labels conforming to model No. 2.1 displayed on cylinders and gas cartridges for liquefied petroleum gases, where they may be shown in the background colour of the receptacle if adequate contrast is provided.

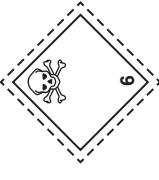
5.2.2.2.1.7 All labels shall be able to withstand open weather exposure without a substantial reduction in effectiveness.

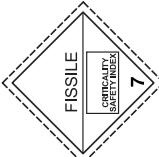
5.2.2.2.2 *Specimen labels*

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background colour	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 1 hazard: Explosive substances or articles						
1	Divisions 1.1, 1.2, 1.3	Exploding bomb: black	Orange	1 (black)		** Place for division – to be left blank if explosive is the subsidiary hazard * Place for compatibility group – to be left blank if explosive is the subsidiary hazard
1.4	Division 1.4	1.4: black Numerals shall be about 30 mm in height and be about 5 mm thick (for a label measuring 100 mm × 100 mm)	Orange	1 (black)		* Place for compatibility group
1.5	Division 1.5	1.5: black Numerals shall be about 30 mm in height and be about 5 mm thick (for a label measuring 100 mm × 100 mm)	Orange	1 (black)		* Place for compatibility group
1.6	Division 1.6	1.6: black Numerals shall be about 30 mm in height and be about 5 mm thick (for a label measuring 100 mm × 100 mm)	Orange	1 (black)		* Place for compatibility group

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 2 hazard: Gases						
2.1	Flammable gases	Flame: black or white (except as provided for in 5.2.2.2.1.6 d))	Red	2 (black or white) (except as provided for in 5.2.2.2.1.6 d))		-
2.2	Non-flammable, non-toxic gases	Gas cylinder: black or white	Green	2 (black or white)		-
2.3	Toxic gases	Skull and crossbones: black	White	2 (black)		-
Class 3 hazard: Flammable liquids						
3	-	Flame: black or white	Red	3 (black or white)		-

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background colour	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 4.1 hazard: Flammable solids, self-reactive substances, polymerizing substances and solid desensitized explosives						
4.1	-	Flame: black	White with 7 vertical red stripes	4 (black)		-
Class 4.2 hazard: Substances liable to spontaneous combustion						
4.2	-	Flame: black	Upper half white, lower half red	4 (black)		-
Class 4.3 hazard: Substances which, in contact with water emit flammable gases						
4.3	-	Flame: black or white	Blue	4 (black or white)		-
Class 5.1 hazard: Oxidizing substances						
5.1	-	Flame over circle: black	Yellow	5.1 (black)		-

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background colour	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 5.2 hazard: Organic peroxides						
5.2	-	Flame: black or white	Upper half red, lower half yellow	5.2 (black)		-
Class 6.1 hazard: Toxic substances						
6.1	-	Skull and crossbones: black	White	6 (black)		-
Class 6.2 hazard: Infectious substances						
6.2	-	Three crescents superimposed on a circle: black	White	6 (black)		The lower half of the label may bear the inscriptions: "INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE" and "In the case of damage or leakage immediately notify Public Health Authority" in black colour

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background colour	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 7 hazard: Radioactive material						
7A	Category I – WHITE	Trefoil: black	White	7 (black)		Text (mandatory), black in lower half of label: “RADIOACTIVE” “CONTENTS ...” “ACTIVITY ...” One red vertical bar shall follow the word: “RADIOACTIVE”
7B	Category II – YELLOW	Trefoil: black	Upper half yellow with white border, lower half white	7 (black)		Text (mandatory), black in lower half of label: “RADIOACTIVE” “CONTENTS ...” “ACTIVITY ...” In a black outlined box: “TRANSPORT INDEX”; Two red vertical bars shall follow the word: “RADIOACTIVE”
7C	Category III – YELLOW	Trefoil: black	Upper half yellow with white border, lower half white	7 (black)		Text (mandatory), black in lower half of label: “RADIOACTIVE” “CONTENTS ...” “ACTIVITY ...” In a black outlined box: “TRANSPORT INDEX”; Three red vertical bars shall follow the word: “RADIOACTIVE”
7E	Fissile material	-	White	7 (black)		Text (mandatory): black in upper half of label: “FISSILE”; In a black outlined box in the lower half of label: “CRITICALITY INDEX”

Label model No.	Division or Category	Symbol and symbol colour	Background colour	Figure in bottom corner (and figure colour)	Specimen labels	Note
Class 8 hazard: Corrosive substances						
8	-	Liquids, spilling from two glass vessels and attacking a hand and a metal: black	Upper half white, lower half black with white border	8 (white)		-
Class 9 hazard: Miscellaneous dangerous substances and articles, including environmentally hazardous substances						
9	-	7 vertical stripes in upper half: black	White	9 underlined (black)		-
9A	-	7 vertical stripes in upper half: black; battery group, one broken and emitting flame in lower half: black	White	9 underlined (black)		-

CHAPTER 5.3

PLACARDING AND MARKING OF CONTAINERS, BULK CONTAINERS, MEGCs, MEMUs, TANK-CONTAINERS, PORTABLE TANKS AND VEHICLES

NOTE 1: *For marking and placarding of containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers and portable tanks for carriage in a transport chain including a maritime journey, see also 1.1.4.2.1. If the provisions of 1.1.4.2.1 (c) are applied, only 5.3.1.3 and 5.3.2.1.1 of this Chapter are applicable.*

NOTE 2: *In accordance with the GHS, a GHS pictogram not required by ADR should only appear in carriage as part of a complete GHS label and not independently (see GHS 1.4.10.4.4).*

5.3.1 Placarding

5.3.1.1 General provisions

5.3.1.1.1 As and when required in this section, placards shall be affixed to the exterior surface of containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, MEMUs, tank-containers, portable tanks and vehicles. Placards shall correspond to the labels required in Column (5) and, where appropriate, Column (6) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for the dangerous goods contained in the container, bulk containers, MEGC, MEMU, tank-container, portable tank or vehicle and shall conform to the specifications given in 5.3.1.7. Placards shall be displayed on a background of contrasting colour, or shall have either a dotted or solid outer boundary line. The placards shall be weather-resistant and shall ensure durable marking throughout the entire journey.

5.3.1.1.2 For Class 1, compatibility groups shall not be indicated on placards if the vehicle, container or special compartments of MEMUs are carrying substances or articles belonging to two or more compatibility groups. Vehicles, containers or special compartments of MEMUs carrying substances or articles of different divisions shall bear only placards conforming to the model of the most dangerous division in the order:

1.1 (most dangerous), 1.5, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6, 1.4 (least dangerous).

When 1.5 D substances are carried with substances or articles of Division 1.2, the vehicle or container shall be placarded as Division 1.1.

Placards are not required for the carriage of explosives of Division 1.4, compatibility group S.

5.3.1.1.3 For Class 7, the primary hazard placard shall conform to model No. 7D as specified in 5.3.1.7.2. This placard is not required for vehicles or containers carrying excepted packages and for small containers.

Where both Class 7 labels and placards would be required to be affixed to vehicles, containers, MEGCs, tank-containers or portable tanks, an enlarged label corresponding to the required label of model No. 7A, 7B or 7C may be displayed instead of placard No.7D to serve both purposes. In that case, the dimensions shall be not less than 250 mm by 250 mm.

5.3.1.1.4 For Class 9 the placard shall correspond to the label model No. 9 as in 5.2.2.2.2; label model No. 9A shall not be used for placarding purposes.

5.3.1.1.5 Containers, MEGCs, MEMUs, tank-containers, portable tanks or vehicles containing goods of more than one class need not bear a subsidiary hazard placard if the hazard represented by that placard is already indicated by a primary or subsidiary hazard placard.

5.3.1.1.6 Placards which do not relate to the dangerous goods being carried, or residues thereof, shall be removed or covered.

5.3.1.1.7 When the placarding is affixed to folding panels, they shall be designed and secured so that they cannot unfold or come loose from the holder during carriage (especially as a result of impacts or unintentional actions).

5.3.1.2 *Placarding of containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers and portable tanks*

NOTE: This sub-section does not apply to swap bodies, except tank swap bodies or swap bodies carried in combined road/rail transport.

The placards shall be affixed to both sides and at each end of the container, bulk container, MEGC, tank-container or portable tank and to two opposite sides in the case of flexible bulk containers.

When the tank-container or portable tank has multiple compartments and carries two or more dangerous goods, the appropriate placards shall be displayed along each side at the position of the relevant compartments and one placard of each model shown on each side at both ends. If all compartments have to bear the same placards, these placards need to be displayed only once along each side and at both ends of the tank container or portable tank.

5.3.1.3 *Placarding of vehicles carrying containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers or portable tanks*

NOTE: This sub-section does not apply to the placarding of vehicles carrying swap bodies other than tank swap bodies or than swap bodies carried in combined road/rail transport; for such vehicles, see 5.3.1.5.

If the placards affixed to the containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers or portable tanks are not visible from outside the carrying vehicles, the same placards shall also be affixed to both sides and at the rear of the vehicle. Otherwise, no placard need be affixed on the carrying vehicle.

5.3.1.4 *Placarding of vehicles for carriage in bulk, tank-vehicles, battery-vehicles, MEMUs and vehicles with demountable tanks***5.3.1.4.1** Placards shall be affixed to both sides and at the rear of the vehicle.

When the tank-vehicle or the demountable tank carried on the vehicle has multiple compartments and carries two or more dangerous goods, the appropriate placards shall be displayed along each side at the position of the relevant compartments and one placard of each model shown on each side at the rear of the vehicle. If all compartments have to bear the same placards, these placards need to be displayed only once along each side and at the rear of the vehicle.

Where more than one placard is required for the same compartment, these placards shall be displayed adjacent to each other.

NOTE: When, in the course of an ADR journey or at the end of an ADR journey, a tank semi-trailer is separated from its tractor to be loaded on board a ship or an inland navigation vessel, placards shall also be displayed at the front of the semi-trailer.

5.3.1.4.2 MEMUs with tanks and bulk containers shall be placarded in accordance with 5.3.1.4.1 for the substances contained therein. For tanks with a capacity of less than 1 000 litres placards may be replaced by labels conforming to 5.2.2.2.**5.3.1.4.3** For MEMUs carrying packages containing substances or articles of Class 1 (other than of Division 1.4, Compatibility group S), placards shall be affixed to both sides and at the rear of the MEMU.

Special compartments for explosives shall be placarded in accordance with the provisions of 5.3.1.1.2. The last sentence of 5.3.1.1.2 does not apply.

5.3.1.5 *Placarding of vehicles carrying packages only*

NOTE: This sub-section applies also to vehicles carrying swap bodies loaded with packages, except for combined road/rail transport; for combined road/rail transport, see 5.3.1.2 and 5.3.1.3.

5.3.1.5.1 For vehicles carrying packages containing substances or articles of Class 1 (other than of Division 1.4, compatibility group S), placards shall be affixed to both sides and at the rear of the vehicle.**5.3.1.5.2** For vehicles carrying radioactive material of Class 7 in packagings or IBCs (other than excepted packages), placards shall be affixed to both sides and at the rear of the vehicle.

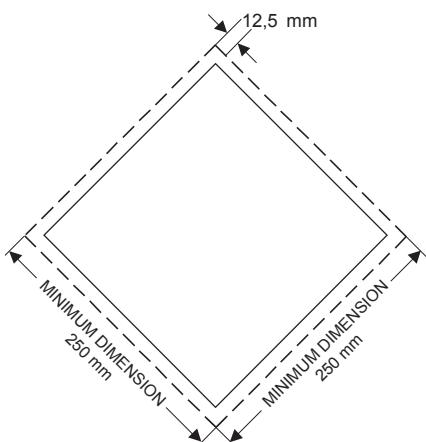
5.3.1.6 *Placarding of empty tank-vehicles, battery-vehicles, MEGCs, MEMUs, tank-containers, portable tanks and empty vehicles and containers for carriage in bulk*

5.3.1.6.1 Empty tank-vehicles, vehicles with demountable tanks, battery-vehicles, MEGCs, MEMUs, tank-containers and portable tanks uncleared and not degassed, and empty vehicles and containers for carriage in bulk, uncleared, shall continue to display the placards required for the previous load.

5.3.1.7 *Specifications for placards*

5.3.1.7.1 Except as provided in 5.3.1.7.2 for the Class 7 placard, and in 5.3.6.2 for the environmentally hazardous substance mark, a placard shall be configured as shown in Figure 5.3.1.7.1.

Figure 5.3.1.7.1

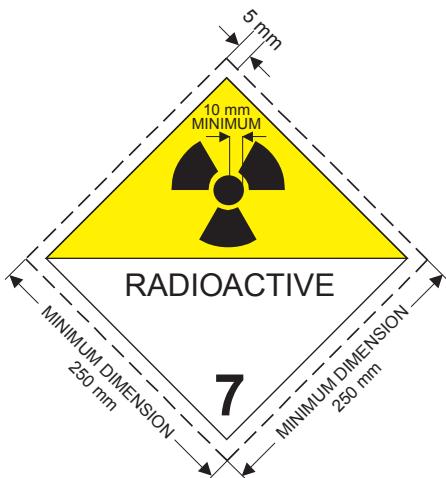


Placard (except for Class 7)

The placard shall be in the form of a square set at an angle of 45° (diamond-shaped). The minimum dimensions shall be 250 mm x 250 mm (to the edge of the placard). The line inside the edge shall be parallel and 12.5 mm from the outside of that line to the edge of the placard. The symbol and line inside the edge shall correspond in colour to the label for the class or division of the dangerous goods in question. The class or division symbol/numeral shall be positioned and sized in proportion to those prescribed in 5.2.2.2 for the corresponding class or division of the dangerous goods in question. The placard shall display the number of the class or division (and for goods in Class 1, the compatibility group letter) of the dangerous goods in question in the manner prescribed in 5.2.2.2 for the corresponding label, in digits not less than 25 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The deviations specified in 5.2.2.1, second sentence, 5.2.2.2.1.3, third sentence and 5.2.2.2.1.5 for danger labels also apply to placards.

5.3.1.7.2 The Class 7 placard shall be not less than 250 mm by 250 mm with a black line running 5 mm inside the edge and parallel with it and is otherwise as shown below (Model No. 7D). The number "7" shall not be less than 25 mm high. The background colour of the upper half of the placard shall be yellow and of the lower half white, the colour of the trefoil and the printing shall be black. The use of the word "RADIOACTIVE" in the bottom half is optional to allow the use of this placard to display the appropriate UN number for the consignment.

Placard for radioactive material of Class 7



(No.7D)

Symbol (trefoil): black; Background: upper half yellow with white border, lower half white;

The lower half shall show the word "RADIOACTIVE" or alternatively, the appropriate UN Number, and the figure "7" in the bottom corner.

5.3.1.7.3 For tanks with a capacity of not more than 3 m³ and for small containers, placards may be replaced by labels conforming to 5.2.2.2. If these labels are not visible from outside the carrying vehicle, placards according to 5.3.1.7.1 shall also be affixed to both sides and at the rear of the vehicle.

5.3.1.7.4 For Classes 1 and 7, if the size and construction of the vehicle are such that the available surface area is insufficient to affix the prescribed placards, their dimensions may be reduced to 100 mm on each side.

5.3.2 Orange-coloured plate marking

5.3.2.1 General orange-coloured plate marking provisions

Transport units carrying dangerous goods shall display two rectangular orange-coloured plates conforming to 5.3.2.2.1, set in a vertical plane. They shall be affixed one at the front and the other at the rear of the transport unit, both perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the transport unit. They shall be clearly visible.

If a trailer containing dangerous goods is detached from its motor vehicle during carriage of dangerous goods, an orange-coloured plate shall remain affixed to the rear of the trailer. When tanks are marked in accordance with 5.3.2.1.3, this plate shall correspond to the most hazardous substance carried in the tank.

5.3.2.1.2 When a hazard identification number is indicated in Column (20) of table A of Chapter 3.2, tank-vehicles, battery vehicles or transport units having one or more tanks carrying dangerous goods shall in addition display on the sides of each tank, each tank compartment or each element of battery vehicles, clearly visible and parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle, orange-coloured plates identical with those prescribed in 5.3.2.1.1. These orange-coloured plates shall bear the hazard identification number and the UN number prescribed respectively in Columns (20) and (1) of table A of Chapter 3.2 for each of the substances carried in the tank, in a compartment of the tank or in an element of a battery vehicle. For MEMUs these requirements shall only apply to tanks with a capacity of 1 000 litres or more and bulk containers.

5.3.2.1.3 For tank-vehicles or transport units having one or more tanks carrying substances with UN Nos. 1202, 1203 or 1223, or aviation fuel classified under UN Nos. 1268 or 1863, but no other dangerous substance, the orange-coloured plates prescribed in 5.3.2.1.2 need not be affixed if the plates affixed to the front and rear in accordance with 5.3.2.1.1 bear the hazard identification number and the UN

number prescribed for the most hazardous substance carried, i.e. the substance with the lowest flash-point.

5.3.2.1.4 When a hazard identification number is indicated in Column (20) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, vehicles, containers and bulk containers carrying unpackaged solids or articles or packaged radioactive material with a single UN number required to be carried under exclusive use and no other dangerous goods shall in addition display on the sides of each vehicle, container or bulk container, clearly visible and parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle, orange-coloured plates identical with those prescribed in 5.3.2.1.1. These orange-coloured plates shall bear the hazard identification number and the UN number prescribed respectively in Columns (20) and (1) of table A of Chapter 3.2 for each of the substances carried in bulk in the vehicle, in the container or in the bulk container or for the packaged radioactive material when required to be carried under exclusive use in the vehicle or in the container.

5.3.2.1.5 If the orange-coloured plates prescribed in 5.3.2.1.2 and 5.3.2.1.4 affixed to the containers, bulk containers, tank-containers, MEGCs or portable tanks are not clearly visible from outside the carrying vehicle, the same plates shall also be affixed to both sides of the vehicle.

NOTE: This paragraph need not be applied to the marking with orange coloured plates of closed and sheeted vehicles, carrying tanks with a maximum capacity of 3 000 litres.

5.3.2.1.6 For transport units carrying only one dangerous substance and no non-dangerous substance, the orange-coloured plates prescribed in 5.3.2.1.2, 5.3.2.1.4 and 5.3.2.1.5 shall not be necessary provided that those displayed at the front and rear in accordance with 5.3.2.1.1 bear the hazard identification number and the UN number for that substance prescribed respectively in Columns (20) and (1) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

5.3.2.1.7 The requirements of 5.3.2.1.1 to 5.3.2.1.5 are also applicable to empty fixed or demountable tanks, battery-vehicles, tank-containers, portable tanks and MEGCs, uncleaned, not degassed or not decontaminated, MEMUs, uncleaned as well as to empty vehicles and containers for carriage in bulk, uncleaned or not decontaminated.

5.3.2.1.8 Orange-coloured plates which does not relate to dangerous goods carried, or residues thereof, shall be removed or covered. If plates are covered, the covering shall be total and remain effective after 15 minutes' engulfment in fire.

5.3.2.2 *Specifications for the orange-coloured plates*

5.3.2.2.1 The orange-coloured plates shall be reflectorized and shall be of 40 cm base and of 30 cm high; they shall have a black border of 15 mm wide. The material used shall be weather-resistant and ensure durable marking. The plate shall not become detached from its mount in the event of 15 minutes' engulfment in fire. It shall remain affixed irrespective of the orientation of the vehicle. The orange-coloured plates may be separated in their middle with a black horizontal line of 15 mm thickness.

If the size and construction of the vehicle are such that the available surface area is insufficient to affix these orange-coloured plates, their dimensions may be reduced to a minimum of 300 mm for the base, 120 mm for the height and 10 mm for the black border. In this case, a different set of dimensions within the specified range may be used for the two orange-coloured plates specified in 5.3.2.1.1.

When reduced dimensions of orange-coloured plates are used for a packaged radioactive material carried under exclusive use, only the UN number is required and the size of the digits stipulated in 5.3.2.2.2 may be reduced to 65 mm in height and 10 mm in stroke thickness.

For containers carrying dangerous solid substances in bulk and for tank-containers, MEGCs and portable tanks, the plates prescribed in 5.3.2.1.2, 5.3.2.1.4 and 5.3.2.1.5 may be replaced by a self-adhesive sheet, by paint or by any other equivalent process. This alternative marking shall conform to the specifications set in this sub-section except for the provisions concerning resistance to fire mentioned in 5.3.2.1 and 5.3.2.2.2.

NOTE: The colour of the orange plates in conditions of normal use should have chromaticity co-ordinates lying within the area on the chromaticity diagram formed by joining the following co-ordinates:

<i>Chromaticity co-ordinates of points at the corners of the area on the chromaticity diagram</i>				
<i>x</i>	0.52	0.52	0.578	0.618
<i>y</i>	0.38	0.40	0.422	0.38

Luminance factor of reflectorized colour: $\beta > 0.12$.

Reference centre E, standard illuminant C, normal incidence 45° , viewed at 0° .

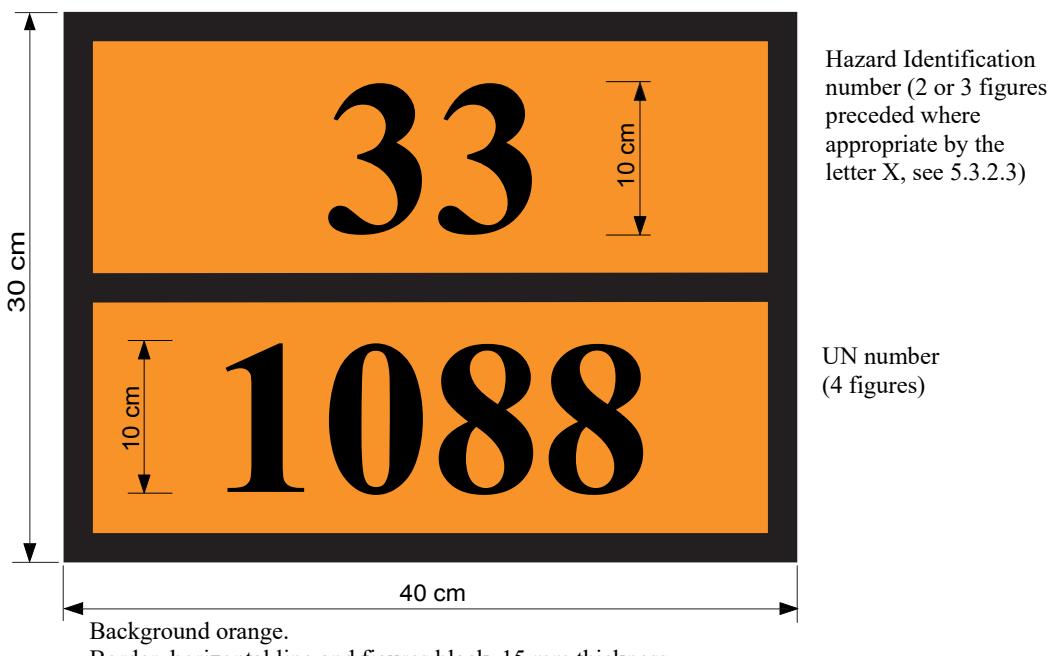
Co-efficient of reflex luminous intensity at an angle of illumination of 5° , viewed at 0.2° : not less than 20 candelas per lux per m^2 .

5.3.2.2.2

The hazard identification number and the UN number shall consist of black digits 100 mm high and of 15 mm stroke thickness. The hazard-identification number shall be inscribed in the upper part of the plate and the UN number in the lower part; they shall be separated by a horizontal black line, 15 mm in stroke width, extending from side to side of the plate at mid-height (see 5.3.2.2.3). The hazard identification number and the UN number shall be indelible and shall remain legible after 15 minute' engulfment in fire. Interchangeable numbers and letters on plates presenting the hazard identification number and the UN number shall remain in place during carriage and irrespective of the orientation of the vehicle.

5.3.2.2.3

Example of orange-coloured plate with hazard identification number and UN number



5.3.2.2.4

The permitted tolerances for dimensions specified in this sub-section are $\pm 10\%$.

5.3.2.2.5

When the orange-coloured plate is affixed to folding panels, they shall be designed and secured so that they cannot unfold or come loose from the holder during carriage (especially as a result of impacts or unintentional actions).

5.3.2.3

Meaning of hazard identification numbers

5.3.2.3.1

The hazard identification number consists of two or three figures. In general, the figures indicate the following hazards:

- 2 Emission of gas due to pressure or to chemical reaction
- 3 Flammability of liquids (vapours) and gases or self-heating liquid
- 4 Flammability of solids or self-heating solid
- 5 Oxidizing (fire-intensifying) effect
- 6 Toxicity or risk of infection
- 7 Radioactivity
- 8 Corrosivity

9 Risk of spontaneous violent reaction

NOTE: The risk of spontaneous violent reaction within the meaning of figure 9 include the possibility following from the nature of a substance of a risk of explosion, disintegration and polymerization reaction following the release of considerable heat or flammable and/or toxic gases.

Doubling of a figure indicates an intensification of that particular hazard.

Where the hazard associated with a substance can be adequately indicated by a single figure, this is followed by zero.

The following combinations of figures, however, have a special meaning: 22, 323, 333, 362, 382, 423, 44, 446, 462, 482, 539, 606, 623, 642, 823, 842, 90 and 99, see 5.3.2.3.2 below.

If a hazard identification number is prefixed by the letter "X", this indicates that the substance will react dangerously with water. For such substances, water may only be used by approval of experts.

For substances of Class 1, the classification code in accordance with Column (3 b) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, shall be used as the hazard identification number. The classification code consists of:

- the division number in accordance with 2.2.1.1.5; and
- the compatibility group letter in accordance with 2.2.1.1.6.

5.3.2.3.2 The hazard identification numbers listed in Column (20) of table A of Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

20	asphyxiant gas or gas with no subsidiary hazard
22	refrigerated liquefied gas, asphyxiant
223	refrigerated liquefied gas, flammable
225	refrigerated liquefied gas, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
23	flammable gas
238	gas, flammable corrosive
239	flammable gas, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
25	oxidizing (fire-intensifying) gas
26	toxic gas
263	toxic gas, flammable
265	toxic gas, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
268	toxic gas, corrosive
28	gas, corrosive
30	flammable liquid (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive) or flammable liquid or solid in the molten state with a flash-point above 60 °C, heated to a temperature equal to or above its flash-point, or self-heating liquid
323	flammable liquid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X323	flammable liquid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases ¹
33	highly flammable liquid (flash-point below 23 °C)
333	pyrophoric liquid
X333	pyrophoric liquid which reacts dangerously with water ¹
336	highly flammable liquid, toxic
338	highly flammable liquid, corrosive
X338	highly flammable liquid, corrosive, which reacts dangerously with water ¹
339	highly flammable liquid which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
36	flammable liquid (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), slightly toxic, or self-heating liquid, toxic
362	flammable liquid, toxic, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X362	flammable liquid toxic, which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases ¹
368	flammable liquid, toxic, corrosive
38	flammable liquid (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), slightly corrosive or self-heating liquid, corrosive

¹ Water not to be used except by approval of experts.

382	flammable liquid, corrosive, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X382	flammable liquid, corrosive, which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases ¹
39	flammable liquid, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
40	flammable solid, or self-reactive substance, or self-heating substance, or polymerizing substance
423	solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases, or flammable solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases or self-heating solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X423	solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases, or flammable solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases, or self-heating solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases ¹
43	spontaneously flammable (pyrophoric) solid
X432	spontaneously flammable (pyrophoric) solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting flammable gases ¹
44	flammable solid, in the molten state at an elevated temperature
446	flammable solid, toxic, in the molten state, at an elevated temperature
46	flammable or self-heating solid, toxic
462	toxic solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X462	solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting toxic gases ¹
48	flammable or self-heating solid, corrosive
482	corrosive solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
X482	solid which reacts dangerously with water, emitting corrosive gases ¹
50	oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance
539	flammable organic peroxide
55	strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance
556	strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance, toxic
558	strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance, corrosive
559	strongly oxidizing (fire-intensifying) substance, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
56	oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying), toxic
568	oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying), toxic, corrosive
58	oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying), corrosive
59	oxidizing substance (fire-intensifying) which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
60	toxic or slightly toxic substance
606	infectious substance
623	toxic liquid, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
63	toxic substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive)
638	toxic substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), corrosive
639	toxic substance, flammable (flash-point not above 60 °C) which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
64	toxic solid, flammable or self-heating
642	toxic solid, which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
65	toxic substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
66	highly toxic substance
663	highly toxic substance, flammable (flash-point not above 60 °C)
664	highly toxic solid, flammable or self-heating
665	highly toxic substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
668	highly toxic substance, corrosive
X668	highly toxic substance, corrosive, which reacts dangerously with water ¹
669	highly toxic substance which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
68	toxic substance, corrosive
69	toxic or slightly toxic substance, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
70	radioactive material
768	radioactive material, toxic, corrosive
78	radioactive material, corrosive

¹ Water not to be used except by approval of experts.

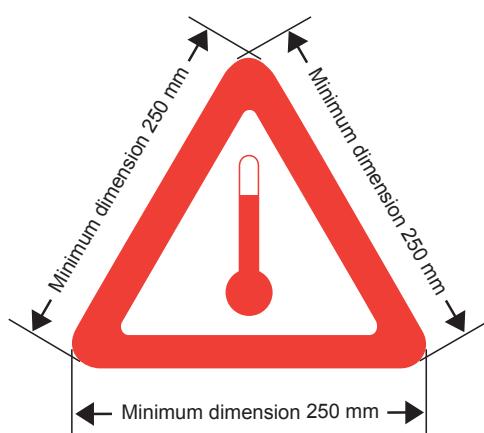
80	corrosive or slightly corrosive substance
X80	corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, which reacts dangerously with water ¹
823	corrosive liquid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
83	corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive)
X83	corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable, (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C, inclusive), which reacts dangerously with water ¹
839	corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C inclusive) which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
X839	corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C inclusive), which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction and which reacts dangerously with water ¹
84	corrosive solid, flammable or self-heating
842	corrosive solid which reacts with water, emitting flammable gases
85	corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
856	corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying) and toxic
86	corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, toxic
88	highly corrosive substance
X88	highly corrosive substance, which reacts dangerously with water ¹
883	highly corrosive substance, flammable (flash-point between 23 °C and 60 °C inclusive)
884	highly corrosive solid, flammable or self-heating
885	highly corrosive substance, oxidizing (fire-intensifying)
886	highly corrosive substance, toxic
X886	highly corrosive substance, toxic, which reacts dangerously with water ¹
89	corrosive or slightly corrosive substance, which can spontaneously lead to violent reaction
90	environmentally hazardous substance; miscellaneous dangerous substances
99	miscellaneous dangerous substance carried at an elevated temperature.

5.3.3

Elevated temperature substance mark

Tank-vehicles, tank-containers, portable tanks, special vehicles or containers or specially equipped vehicles or containers containing a substance that is carried or handed over for carriage in a liquid state at or above 100 °C or in a solid state at or above 240 °C shall bear on both sides and at the rear for vehicles, and on both sides and at each end for containers, tank-containers and portable tanks, the mark shown in Figure 5.3.3.

Figure 5.3.3



Mark for carriage at elevated temperature

The mark shall be an equilateral triangle. The colour of the mark shall be red. The minimum dimension of the sides shall be 250 mm. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in

¹

Water not to be used except by approval of experts.

approximate proportion to those shown. For tank-containers or portable tanks with a capacity of not more than 3 000 litres and with an available surface area insufficient to affix the prescribed marks, the minimum dimensions of the sides may be reduced to 100 mm. The mark shall be weather-resistant and shall ensure durable marking throughout the entire journey.

5.3.4 *(Reserved)*

5.3.5 *(Reserved)*

5.3.6 Environmentally hazardous substance mark

5.3.6.1 When a placard is required to be displayed in accordance with the provisions of section 5.3.1, containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks and vehicles containing environmentally hazardous substances meeting the criteria of 2.2.9.1.10 shall be marked with the environmentally hazardous substance mark shown in 5.2.1.8.3. This does not apply to the exceptions listed in 5.2.1.8.1.

5.3.6.2 The environmentally hazardous substance mark for containers, bulk containers, MEGCs, tank-containers, portable tanks and vehicles shall be as described in 5.2.1.8.3 and Figure 5.2.1.8.3, except that the minimum dimensions shall be 250 mm x 250 mm. For tank-containers or portable tanks with a capacity of not more than 3 000 litres and with an available surface area insufficient to affix the prescribed marks, the minimum dimensions may be reduced to 100 mm x 100 mm. The other provisions of section 5.3.1 concerning placards shall apply mutatis mutandis to the mark.

CHAPTER 5.4

DOCUMENTATION

5.4.0 General

5.4.0.1 Unless otherwise specified, any carriage of goods governed by ADR shall be accompanied by the documentation prescribed in this Chapter, as appropriate.

NOTE: For the list of documentation to be carried on board transport units, see 8.1.2.

5.4.0.2 The use of electronic data processing (EDP) or electronic data interchange (EDI) techniques as an aid to or instead of paper documentation is permitted, provided that the procedures used for the capture, storage and processing of electronics data meet the legal requirements as regards the evidential value and availability of data during transport in a manner at least equivalent to that of paper documentation.

5.4.0.3 When the dangerous goods transport information is given to the carrier by EDP or EDI techniques, the consignor shall be able to give the information to the carrier as a paper document, with the information in the sequence required by this Chapter.

5.4.1 Dangerous goods transport document and related information

5.4.1.1 General information required in the transport document

5.4.1.1.1 The transport document(s) shall contain the following information for each dangerous substance, material or article offered for carriage:

- (a) the UN number preceded by the letters "UN";
- (b) the proper shipping name supplemented, when applicable (see 3.1.2.8.1) with the technical name in brackets (see 3.1.2.8.1.1), as determined in accordance with 3.1.2;
- (c) - for substances and articles of Class 1: the classification code given in Column (3b) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

When, in Column (5) of Table A in Chapter 3.2, label model numbers other than 1, 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 are given, these label model numbers, in brackets, shall follow the classification code;

- for radioactive material of Class 7: the Class number: "7";

NOTE: For radioactive material with a subsidiary hazard, see also special provision 172 in Chapter 3.3.

- for lithium batteries of UN numbers 3090, 3091, 3480 and 3481: the Class number "9";
- for other substances and articles: the label model numbers given in Column (5) of Table A in Chapter 3.2 or applicable according to a special provision referred to in Column (6). When more than one label model numbers are given, the numbers following the first one shall be given in brackets. For substances and articles for which no label model is given in Column (5) of Table A in Chapter 3.2, their class according to Column (3a) shall be given instead;

- (d) where assigned, the packing group for the substance which may be preceded by the letters "PG" (e.g. "PG II"), or the initials corresponding to the words "Packing Group" in the languages used according to 5.4.1.4.1;

NOTE: For radioactive material of Class 7 with subsidiary hazards, see special provision 172 (d) in Chapter 3.3.

(e) the number and a description of the packages when applicable. UN packaging codes may only be used to supplement the description of the kind of package (e.g. one box (4G));

NOTE: *The number, type and capacity of each inner packaging within the outer packaging of a combination packaging is not required to be indicated.*

(f) the total quantity of each item of dangerous goods bearing a different UN number, proper shipping name or, when applicable, packing group (as a volume or as a gross mass, or as a net mass as appropriate);

NOTE 1: *In the case of intended application of 1.1.3.6, the total quantity and the calculated value of dangerous goods for each transport category shall be indicated in the transport document in accordance with 1.1.3.6.3 and 1.1.3.6.4.*

NOTE 2: *For dangerous goods in machinery or equipment specified in this Annex, the quantity indicated shall be the total quantity of dangerous goods contained therein in kilograms or litres as appropriate.*

(g) the name and address of the consignor;

(h) the name and address of the consignee(s). With the agreement of the competent authorities of the countries concerned by the carriage, when dangerous goods are carried to be delivered to multiple consignees who cannot be identified at the start of the carriage, the words "Delivery Sale" may be given instead;

(i) a declaration as required by the terms of any special agreement;

(j) *(Reserved)*

(k) where assigned, the tunnel restriction code given in Column (15) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, in capitals within parenthesis. The tunnel restriction code need not be added in the transport document where the carriage is known beforehand not to pass through a tunnel with restrictions for carriage of dangerous goods.

The location and order in which the elements of information required appear in the transport document is left optional, except that (a), (b), (c), (d) and (k) shall be shown in the order listed above (i.e. (a), (b), (c), (d), (k)) with no information interspersed, except as provided in ADR.

Examples of such permitted dangerous goods descriptions are:

"UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), I, (C/D)" or
"UN 1098, ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), PG I, (C/D)"

5.4.1.1.2 The information required on a transport document shall be legible.

Although upper case is used in Chapter 3.1 and in Table A in Chapter 3.2 to indicate the elements which shall be part of the proper shipping name, and although upper and lower case are used in this Chapter to indicate the information required in the transport document, except for the provisions in 5.4.1.1.1 (k), the use of upper or of lower case for entering the information in the transport document is left optional.

5.4.1.1.3 *Special provisions for wastes*

If waste containing dangerous goods (other than radioactive wastes) is being carried, the proper shipping name shall be preceded by the word "WASTE", unless this term is part of the proper shipping name, e.g.:

"UN 1230 WASTE METHANOL, 3 (6.1), II, (D/E)", or
"UN 1230 WASTE METHANOL, 3 (6.1), PG II, (D/E)", or
"UN 1993 WASTE FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S. (toluene and ethyl alcohol), 3, II, (D/E)", or
"UN 1993 WASTE FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S. (toluene and ethyl alcohol), 3, PG II, (D/E)".

If the provision for waste as set out in 2.1.3.5.5 is applied, the following shall be added to the dangerous goods description required in 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (d) and (k):

"WASTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.1.3.5.5" (e.g. "UN 3264, CORROSIVE LIQUID, ACIDIC, INORGANIC, N.O.S., 8, II, (E), WASTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2.1.3.5.5").

The technical name, as prescribed in Chapter 3.3, special provision 274, need not be added.

5.4.1.1.4 *(Deleted)*

5.4.1.1.5 *Special provisions for salvage packagings including large salvage packagings and salvage pressure receptacles*

When dangerous goods are carried in a salvage packaging including in a large salvage packaging or salvage pressure receptacle, the words "**SALVAGE PACKAGING**" or "**SALVAGE PRESSURE RECEPTACLE**" shall be added after the description of the goods in the transport document.

5.4.1.1.6 *Special provision for empty means of containment, uncleaned*

5.4.1.1.6.1 For empty means of containment, uncleaned, which contain the residue of dangerous goods of classes other than Class 7, the words "EMPTY, UNCLEANED" or "RESIDUE, LAST CONTAINED" shall be indicated before or after the dangerous goods description specified in 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (d) and (k). Moreover, 5.4.1.1.1 (f) does not apply.

5.4.1.1.6.2 The special provision of 5.4.1.1.6.1 may be replaced with the provisions of 5.4.1.1.6.2.1, 5.4.1.1.6.2.2 or 5.4.1.1.6.2.3, as appropriate.

5.4.1.1.6.2.1 For empty packagings, uncleaned, which contain the residue of dangerous goods of classes other than Class 7, including empty uncleaned receptacles for gases with a capacity of not more than 1 000 litres, the particulars according to 5.4.1.1.1 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) are replaced with "EMPTY PACKAGING", "EMPTY RECEPTACLE", "EMPTY IBC" or "EMPTY LARGE PACKAGING", as appropriate, followed by the information of the goods last loaded, as described in 5.4.1.1.1 (c).

See example as follows: "EMPTY PACKAGING, 6.1 (3)".

In addition, in such a case:

- (a) If the dangerous goods last loaded are goods of Class 2, the information prescribed in 5.4.1.1.1 (c) may be replaced by the number of the Class "2";
- (b) If the dangerous goods last loaded are goods of Classes 3, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, 5.2, 6.1, 8 or 9, the information of the goods last loaded, as described in 5.4.1.1.1 (c) may be replaced by the words "WITH RESIDUES OF [...]" followed by the class(es) and subsidiary hazard(s) corresponding to the different residues, in the class numbering order.

Example:

Empty packagings, uncleaned, having contained goods of Class 3 carried together with empty packagings, uncleaned, having contained goods of Class 8 with a Class 6.1 subsidiary hazard may be referred to in the transport document as:

"EMPTY PACKAGINGS, WITH RESIDUES OF 3, 6.1, 8".

5.4.1.1.6.2.2 For empty means of containment other than packagings, uncleaned, which contain the residue of dangerous goods of classes other than Class 7 and for empty uncleaned receptacles for gases with a capacity of more than 1 000 litres, the particulars according to 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (d) and (k) are preceded by "EMPTY TANK-VEHICLE", "EMPTY DEMOUNTABLE TANK", "EMPTY TANK-CONTAINER", "EMPTY PORTABLE TANK", "EMPTY BATTERY-VEHICLE", "EMPTY MEGC", "EMPTY MEMU", "EMPTY VEHICLE", "EMPTY CONTAINER" or "EMPTY RECEPTACLE", as appropriate, followed by the words "LAST LOAD:". Moreover, paragraph 5.4.1.1.1 (f) does not apply.

See examples as follows:

"EMPTY TANK-VEHICLE, LAST LOAD: UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), I, (C/D)" or
"EMPTY TANK-VEHICLE, LAST LOAD: UN 1098 ALLYL ALCOHOL, 6.1 (3), PG I, (C/D)".

5.4.1.1.6.2.3 When empty means of containment, uncleaned, which contain the residue of dangerous goods of classes other than Class 7, are returned to the consignor, the transport documents prepared for the full-capacity carriage of these goods may also be used. In such cases, the indication of the quantity is to be eliminated (by effacing it, striking it out or any other means) and replaced by the words "EMPTY, UNCLEANED RETURN".

5.4.1.1.6.3 (a) If empty tanks, battery- vehicles and MEGCs, uncleaned, are carried to the nearest place where cleaning or repair can be carried out in accordance with the provisions of 4.3.2.4.3, the following additional entry shall be made in the transport document: "**Carriage in accordance with 4.3.2.4.3**".
(b) If empty vehicles and containers, uncleaned, are carried to the nearest place where cleaning or repair can be carried out in accordance with the provisions of 7.5.8.1, the following additional entry shall be made in the transport document: "**Carriage in accordance with 7.5.8.1**".

5.4.1.1.6.4 For the carriage of fixed tanks (tank vehicles), demountable tanks, battery-vehicles, tank-containers and MEGCs under the conditions of 4.3.2.4.4, the following entry shall be included in the transport document: "Carriage in accordance with 4.3.2.4.4".

5.4.1.1.7 *Special provisions for carriage in a transport chain including maritime or air carriage*

For carriage in accordance with 1.1.4.2.1, a statement shall be included in the transport document, as follows: "**Carriage in accordance with 1.1.4.2.1**".

5.4.1.1.8 and 5.4.1.1.9 *(Reserved)*

5.4.1.1.10 *(Deleted)*

5.4.1.1.11 *Special provisions for the carriage of IBCs, tanks, battery-vehicles, portable tanks and MEGCs after the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection*

For carriage in accordance with 4.1.2.2 (b), 4.3.2.3.7 (b), 6.7.2.19.6 (b), 6.7.3.15.6 (b) or 6.7.4.14.6 (b), a statement to this effect shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.1.2.2 (b)",
"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 4.3.2.3.7 (b)",
"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 6.7.2.19.6 (b)",
"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 6.7.3.15.6 (b)"; or
"CARRIAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 6.7.4.14.6 (b)" as appropriate.

5.4.1.1.12 *(Reserved)*

5.4.1.1.13 *Special provisions for carriage in multi-compartment tank-vehicles or transport units with more than one tank*

When by derogation from 5.3.2.1.2 a multi-compartment tank-vehicle or a transport unit with more than one tank is marked in accordance with 5.3.2.1.3, the substances contained in each tank or in each compartment of a tank shall be specified in the transport document.

5.4.1.1.14 *Special provisions for the carriage of substances carried under elevated temperature*

If the proper shipping name of a substance which is carried or offered for carriage in a liquid state at a temperature equal to or exceeding 100 °C, or in a solid state at a temperature equal to or exceeding 240 °C, does not convey the elevated temperature condition (for example, by using the term "MOLTEN" or "ELEVATED TEMPERATURE" as part of the proper shipping name), the word "HOT" shall immediately precede the proper shipping name.

5.4.1.1.15 *Special provisions for the carriage of substances stabilized by temperature control*

If the word "STABILIZED" is part of the proper shipping name (see also 3.1.2.6), when stabilization is by means of temperature control, the control and emergency temperatures (see 7.1.7) shall be indicated in the transport document, as follows:

"Control temperature: °C Emergency temperature: °C"

5.4.1.1.16 *Information required in accordance with special provision 640 in Chapter 3.3*

Where it is required by special provision 640 of Chapter 3.3, the transport document shall bear the inscription "**Special provision 640X**" where "X" is the capital letter appearing after the pertinent reference to special provision 640 in column (6) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

5.4.1.1.17 *Special provisions for the carriage of solids in bulk containers conforming to 6.11.4*

When solid substances are carried in bulk containers conforming to 6.11.4, the following statement shall be shown on the transport document (see NOTE at the beginning of 6.11.4):

"Bulk container BK(x)¹ approved by the competent authority of..."

5.4.1.1.18 *Special provisions for carriage of environmentally hazardous substances (aquatic environment)*

When a substance belonging to one of classes 1 to 9 meets the classification criteria of 2.2.9.1.10, the transport document shall bear the additional inscription "ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS" or "MARINE POLLUTANT/ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS". This additional requirement does not apply to UN Nos. 3077 and 3082 or for the exceptions listed in 5.2.1.8.1.

The inscription "MARINE POLLUTANT" (according to 5.4.1.4.3 of the IMDG Code) is acceptable for carriage in a transport chain including maritime carriage.

5.4.1.1.19 *Special provisions for carriage of packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned (UN 3509)*

For packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned, the proper shipping name specified in 5.4.1.1.1 (b) shall be complemented with the words "(WITH RESIDUES OF [...])" followed by the class(es) and subsidiary hazard(s) corresponding to the residues, in the class numbering order. Moreover, 5.4.1.1.1 (f) does not apply.

Example: Packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned having contained goods of Class 4.1 packed together with packagings, discarded, empty, uncleaned having contained goods of Class 3 with a Class 6.1 subsidiary hazard should be referred to in the transport document as:

"UN 3509 PACKAGINGS, DISCARDED, EMPTY, UNCLEANED (WITH RESIDUES OF 3, 4.1, 6.1), 9".

5.4.1.1.20 *Special provisions for the carriage of substances classified in accordance with 2.1.2.8*

For carriage in accordance with 2.1.2.8, a statement shall be included in the transport document, as follows "Classified in accordance with 2.1.2.8".

5.4.1.1.21 *Special provisions for the carriage of UN Nos. 3528, 3529 and 3530*

For carriage of UN Nos. 3528, 3529 and 3530, the transport document, when required according to special provision 363 of Chapter 3.3, shall contain the following additional statement "Transport in accordance with special provision 363".

5.4.1.2 *Additional or special information required for certain classes***5.4.1.2.1** *Special provisions for Class I*

- (a) The transport document shall indicate, in addition to the requirements in 5.4.1.1.1 (f):
 - the total net mass, in kg, of explosive contents² for each substance or article bearing a different UN number;
 - the total net mass, in kg, of explosive contents² for all substances and articles covered by the transport document;
- (b) For mixed packing of two different goods, the description of the goods in the transport document shall include the UN numbers and names printed in capitals in Columns (1) and (2)

¹ (x) shall be replaced with "1" or "2" as appropriate.

² For articles, "explosive contents" means the explosive substance contained in the article.

of Table A of Chapter 3.2 of both substances or articles. If more than two different goods are contained in the same package in conformity with the mixed packing provisions given in 4.1.10 special provisions MP1, MP2 and MP20 to MP24, the transport document shall indicate under the description of the goods the UN numbers of all the substances and articles contained in the package, in the form, "**Goods of UN Nos...**";

- (c) For the carriage of substances and articles assigned to an n.o.s. entry or the entry "0190 SAMPLES, EXPLOSIVE" or packed conforming to packing instruction P101 of 4.1.4.1, a copy of the competent authority approval with the conditions of carriage shall be attached to the transport document. It shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if that language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise;
- (d) If packages containing substances and articles of compatibility groups B and D are loaded together in the same vehicle in accordance with the requirements of 7.5.2.2, a copy of the competent authority approval of the protective compartment or containment system in accordance with 7.5.2.2, note ^a under the table, shall be attached to the transport document. It shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if that language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise;
- (e) When explosive substances or articles are carried in packagings conforming to packing instruction P101, the transport document shall bear the inscription "**Packaging approved by the competent authority of ...**" (see 4.1.4.1, packing instruction P101);
- (f) *(Reserved)*
- (g) When fireworks of UN Nos. 0333, 0334, 0335, 0336 and 0337 are carried, the transport document shall bear the inscription:

"Classification of fireworks by the competent authority of XX with the firework reference XX/YYZZZ".

The classification approval certificate need not be carried with the consignment, but shall be made available by the consignor to the carrier or the competent authorities for control purposes. The classification approval certificate or a copy of it shall be in an official language of the forwarding country, and also, if that language is not German, English or French, in German, English or French.

NOTE 1: *The commercial or technical name of the goods may be entered additionally to the proper shipping name in the transport document.*

NOTE 2: *The classification reference(s) shall consist of the ADR Contracting Party in which the classification code according to special provision 645 of 3.3.1 was approved, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic (XX)³, the competent authority identification (YY) and a unique serial reference (ZZZZ). Examples of such classification references are:*

GB/HSE123456
D/BAM1234.

³ *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

5.4.1.2.2 *Additional provisions for Class 2*

- (a) For the carriage of mixtures (see 2.2.2.1.1) in tanks (demountable tanks, fixed tanks, portable tanks, tank-containers or elements of battery-vehicles or of MEGCs), the composition of the mixture as a percentage of the volume or as a percentage of the mass shall be given. Constituents below 1% need not be indicated (see also 3.1.2.8.1.2). The composition of the mixture need not be given when the technical names authorized by special provisions 581, 582 or 583 are used to supplement the proper shipping name;
- (b) For the carriage of cylinders, tubes, pressure drums, cryogenic receptacles and bundles of cylinders under the conditions of 4.1.6.10, the following entry shall be included in the transport document: "**Carriage in accordance with 4.1.6.10**".
- (c) *(Reserved)*
- (d) In the case of tank-containers carrying refrigerated liquefied gases the consignor shall enter in the transport document the date at which the actual holding time ends, in the following format:
"End of holding time: (DD/MM/YYYY)".

5.4.1.2.3 *Additional provisions for self-reactive substances and polymerizing substances of Class 4.1 and organic peroxides of Class 5.2*

5.4.1.2.3.1 For self-reactive substances or polymerizing substances of Class 4.1 and for organic peroxides of Class 5.2 that require temperature control during carriage (for self-reactive substances see 2.2.41.1.17; for polymerizing substance see 2.2.41.1.21; for organic peroxides, see 2.2.52.1.15), the control and emergency temperatures shall be indicated in the transport document, as follows:

"Control temperature: ... °C Emergency temperature: ... °C".

5.4.1.2.3.2 When for certain self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 and certain organic peroxides of Class 5.2 the competent authority has permitted the label conforming to model No.1 to be dispensed with for a specific packaging (see 5.2.2.1.9), a statement to this effect shall be included in the transport document, as follows:

"The label conforming to model No. 1 is not required".

5.4.1.2.3.3 When organic peroxides and self-reactive substances are carried under conditions where approval is required (for organic peroxides see 2.2.52.1.8, 4.1.7.2.2 and special provision TA2 of 6.8.4; for self-reactive substances see 2.2.41.1.13 and 4.1.7.2.2, a statement to his effect shall be included in the transport document, e.g. "**Carriage in accordance with 2.2.52.1.8**".

A copy of the competent authority approval with the conditions of carriage shall be attached to the transport document. It shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if that language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.4.1.2.3.4 When a sample of an organic peroxide (see 2.2.52.1.9) or a self-reactive substance (see 2.2.41.1.15) is carried, a statement to this effect shall be included in the transport document, e.g. "**Carriage in accordance with 2.2.52.1.9**".

5.4.1.2.3.5 When self-reactive substances type G (see Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part II, paragraph 20.4.2 (g)) are carried, the following statement may be given in the transport document: "**Not a self-reactive substance of Class 4.1**".

When organic peroxides type G (see Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part II, paragraph 20.4.3 (g)) are carried, the following statement may be given in the transport document: "**Not a substance of Class 5.2**".

5.4.1.2.4 *Additional provisions for Class 6.2*

In addition to the information concerning the consignee (see 5.4.1.1.1 (h)), the name and telephone number of a responsible person shall be indicated.

5.4.1.2.5 *Additional provisions for Class 7*

5.4.1.2.5.1 The following information shall be inserted in the transport document for each consignment of Class 7 material, as applicable, in the order given and immediately after the information required under 5.4.1.1.1 (a) to (c) and (k):

- (a) The name or symbol of each radionuclide or, for mixtures of radionuclides, an appropriate general description or a list of the most restrictive nuclides;
- (b) A description of the physical and chemical form of the material, or a notation that the material is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material. A generic chemical description is acceptable for chemical form. For radioactive material with a subsidiary hazard, see sub-paragraph (c) of special provision 172 of Chapter 3.3;
- (c) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during carriage expressed in becquerels (Bq) with an appropriate SI prefix symbol (see 1.2.2.1). For fissile material, the mass of fissile material (or mass of each fissile nuclide for mixtures when appropriate) in grams (g), or appropriate multiples thereof, may be used in place of activity;
- (d) The category of the package, i.e. I-WHITE, II-YELLOW, III-YELLOW;
- (e) The transport index (categories II-YELLOW and III-YELLOW only);
- (f) For fissile material:
 - (i) Shipped under one exception of 2.2.7.2.3.5 (a) to (f), reference to that paragraph;
 - (ii) Shipped under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (c) to (e), the total mass of fissile nuclides;
 - (iii) Contained in a package for which one of 6.4.11.2 (a) to (c) or 6.4.11.3 is applied, reference to that paragraph;
 - (iv) The criticality safety index, where applicable;
- (g) The identification mark for each competent authority certificate of approval (special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material, fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f), special arrangement, package design, or shipment) applicable to the consignment;
- (h) For consignments of more than one package, the information required in 5.4.1.1.1 and in (a) to (g) above shall be given for each package. For packages in an overpack, container, or vehicle, a detailed statement of the contents of each package within the overpack, container, or vehicle and, where appropriate, of each overpack, container, or vehicle shall be included. If packages are to be removed from the overpack, container, or vehicle at a point of intermediate unloading, appropriate transport documents shall be made available;
- (i) Where a consignment is required to be shipped under exclusive use, the statement "**EXCLUSIVE USE SHIPMENT**"; and
- (j) For LSA-II and LSA-III substances, SCO-I and SCO-II, the total activity of the consignment as a multiple of A_2 . For radioactive material for which the A_2 value is unlimited, the multiple of A_2 shall be zero.

5.4.1.2.5.2 The consignor shall provide in the transport documents a statement regarding actions, if any, that are required to be taken by the carrier. The statement shall be in the languages deemed necessary by the carrier or the authorities concerned, and shall include at least the following information:

- (a) Supplementary requirements for loading, stowage, carriage, handling and unloading of the package, overpack or container including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat (see special provision CV33 (3.2) of 7.5.11), or a statement that no such requirements are necessary;
- (b) Restrictions on the mode of carriage or vehicle and any necessary routeing instructions;
- (c) Emergency arrangements appropriate to the consignment.

5.4.1.2.5.3 In all cases of international carriage of packages requiring competent authority approval of design or shipment, for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, the UN number and proper shipping name required in 5.4.1.1.1 shall be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of design.

5.4.1.2.5.4 The applicable competent authority certificates need not necessarily accompany the consignment. The consignor shall make them available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

5.4.1.3 *(Reserved)*

5.4.1.4 *Format and language*

5.4.1.4.1 The document containing the information in 5.4.1.1 and 5.4.1.2 may be that already required by other regulations in force for carriage by another mode of carriage. In case of multiple consignees, the name and address of the consignees and the quantities delivered enabling the nature and quantities carried to be evaluated at any time, may be entered in other documents which are to be used or in any other documents made mandatory according to other specific regulations and which shall be on board the vehicle.

The particulars to be entered in the document shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country, and also, if that language is not English, French, or German, in English, French or German, unless international road carriage tariffs, if any, or agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation, provide otherwise.

5.4.1.4.2 If by reason of the size of the load, a consignment cannot be loaded in its entirety on a single transport unit, at least as many separate documents, or copies of the single document, shall be made out as transport units loaded. Furthermore, in all cases, separate transport documents shall be made out for consignments or parts of consignments which may not be loaded together on the same vehicle by reason of the prohibitions set forth in 7.5.2.

The information relative to the hazards of the goods to be carried (as indicated in 5.4.1.1) may be incorporated in, or combined with, an existing transport or cargo handling document. The layout of the information in the document (or the order of transmission of the corresponding data by electronic data processing (EDP) or electronic data interchange (EDI) techniques) shall be as provided in 5.4.1.1.1.

When an existing transport document or cargo handling document cannot be used for the purposes of dangerous goods documentation for multimodal transport, the use of documents corresponding to the example shown in 5.4.5 is considered advisable⁴.

5.4.1.5 *Non-dangerous goods*

When goods mentioned by name in Table A of Chapter 3.2, are not subject to ADR because they are considered as non-dangerous according to Part 2, the consignor may enter in the transport document a statement to that effect, e.g.: "Not goods of Class ...".

NOTE: *This provision may be used in particular when the consignor considers that, due to the chemical nature of the goods (e.g. solutions and mixtures) carried or to the fact that such goods are deemed dangerous for other regulatory purposes the consignment might be subject to control during the journey.*

⁴ If used, the relevant recommendations of the UNECE United Nations Centre for Trade Facilitation and Electronic Business (UN/CEFACT) may be consulted, in particular Recommendation No. 1 (United Nations Layout Key for Trade Documents) (ECE/TRADE/137, edition 81.3), UN Layout Key for Trade Documents - Guidelines for Applications (ECE/TRADE/270, edition 2002), Recommendation No. 11 (Documentary Aspects of the International Transport of Dangerous Goods) (ECE/TRADE/204, edition 96.1 – currently under revision) and Recommendation No. 22 (Layout Key for Standard Consignment Instructions) (ECE/TRADE/168, edition 1989). Refer also to the UN/CEFACT Summary of Trade Facilitation Recommendations (ECE/TRADE/346, edition 2006) and the United Nations Trade Data Elements Directory (UNTDDED) (ECE/TRADE/362, edition 2005).

5.4.2 Container/vehicle packing certificate

If the carriage of dangerous goods in a container precedes a voyage by sea, a "container/vehicle packing certificate" conforming to section 5.4.2 of the IMDG Code^{5, 6} shall be provided with the transport document.

The functions of the transport document required under 5.4.1 and of the "container/vehicle packing certificate" as provided above may be incorporated into a single document; if not, these documents shall be attached one to the other. If these functions are incorporated into a single document, the inclusion in the transport document of a statement that the loading of the container or vehicle has been carried out in accordance with the applicable modal regulations together with the identification of the person responsible for the "container/vehicle packing certificate" shall be sufficient.

NOTE: The "container/vehicle packing certificate" is not required for portable tanks, tank-containers and MEGCs.

If the carriage of dangerous goods in a vehicle precedes a voyage by sea, a "container/vehicle packing certificate" conforming to section 5.4.2 of the IMDG Code^{5, 6} may be provided with the transport document.

⁵ Guidelines for use in practice and in training for loading goods in transport units have also been drawn up by the International Maritime Organization (IMO), the International Labour Organization (ILO) and the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) and have been published by IMO ("IMO/ILO/UNECE Code of Practice for Packing of Cargo Transport Units (CTU Code)").

⁶ Section 5.4.2 of the IMDG Code (Amendment 38-16) requires the following:

"5.4.2 Container/vehicle packing certificate

5.4.2.1 When dangerous goods are packed or loaded into any container or vehicle, those responsible for packing the container or vehicle shall provide a "container/vehicle packing certificate" specifying the container/vehicle identification number(s) and certifying that the operation has been carried out in accordance with the following conditions:

- .1 The container/vehicle was clean, dry and apparently fit to receive the goods;
- .2 Packages, which need to be segregated in accordance with applicable segregation requirements, have not been packed together onto or in the container/vehicle [unless approved by the competent authority concerned in accordance with 7.3.4.1 (of the IMDG Code)];
- .3 All packages have been externally inspected for damage, and only sound packages have been loaded;
- .4 Drums have been stowed in an upright position, unless otherwise authorized by the competent authority, and all goods have been properly loaded, and, where necessary, adequately braced with securing material to suit the mode(s) of transport for the intended journey;
- .5 Goods loaded in bulk have been evenly distributed within the container/vehicle;
- .6 For consignments including goods of class 1, other than division 1.4, the container/vehicle is structurally serviceable in accordance with 7.1.2 (of the IMDG Code);
- .7 The container/vehicle and packages are properly marked, labelled, and placarded, as appropriate;
- .8 When substances presenting a risk of asphyxiation are used for cooling or conditioning purposes (such as dry ice (UN 1845) or nitrogen, refrigerated liquid (UN 1977) or argon, refrigerated liquid (UN 1951)), the container/vehicle is externally marked in accordance with 5.5.3.6 (of the IMDG Code); and
- .9 A dangerous goods transport document, as indicated in 5.4.1 (of the IMDG Code) has been received for each dangerous goods consignment loaded in the container/vehicle.

NOTE: The container/vehicle packing certificate is not required for portable tanks

5.4.2.2 The information required in the dangerous goods transport document and the container/vehicle packing certificate may be incorporated into a single document; if not, these documents shall be attached one to the other. If the information is incorporated into a single document, the document shall include a signed declaration such as "It is declared that the packing of the goods into the container/vehicle has been carried out in accordance with the applicable provisions". This declaration shall be dated and the person signing this declaration shall be identified on the document. Facsimile signatures are acceptable where applicable laws and regulations recognize the legal validity of facsimile signatures.

5.4.2.3 If the container/vehicle packing certificate is presented to the carrier by means of EDP or EDI transmission techniques, the signature(s) may be electronic signature(s) or may be replaced by the name(s) (in capitals) of the person authorized to sign.

5.4.2.4 When the container/vehicle packing certificate is given to a carrier by EDP or EDI techniques and subsequently the dangerous goods are transferred to a carrier that requires a paper container/vehicle packing certificate, the carrier shall ensure that the paper document indicates "Original received electronically" and the name of the signatory shall be shown in capital letters.

5.4.3 Instructions in writing

5.4.3.1 As an aid during an accident emergency situation that may occur or arise during carriage, instructions in writing in the form specified in 5.4.3.4 shall be carried in the vehicle crew's cab and shall be readily available.

5.4.3.2 These instructions shall be provided by the carrier to the vehicle crew in language(s) that each member can read and understand before the commencement of the journey. The carrier shall ensure that each member of the vehicle crew concerned understands and is capable of carrying out the instructions properly.

5.4.3.3 Before the start of the journey, the members of the vehicle crew shall inform themselves of the dangerous goods loaded and consult the instructions in writing for details on actions to be taken in the event of an accident or emergency.

5.4.3.4 The instructions in writing shall correspond to the following four page model as regards its form and contents.

INSTRUCTIONS IN WRITING ACCORDING TO ADRActions in the event of an accident or emergency

In the event of an accident or emergency that may occur or arise during carriage, the members of the vehicle crew shall take the following actions where safe and practicable to do so:

- Apply the braking system, stop the engine and isolate the battery by activating the master switch where available;
- Avoid sources of ignition, in particular, do not smoke, use electronic cigarettes or similar devices or switch on any electrical equipment;
- Inform the appropriate emergency services, giving as much information about the incident or accident and substances involved as possible;
- Put on the warning vest and place the self-standing warning signs as appropriate;
- Keep the transport documents readily available for responders on arrival;
- Do not walk into or touch spilled substances and avoid inhalation of fumes, smoke, dusts and vapours by staying up wind;
- Where appropriate and safe to do so, use the fire extinguishers to put out small/initial fires in tyres, brakes and engine compartments;
- Fires in load compartments shall not be tackled by members of the vehicle crew;
- Where appropriate and safe to do so, use on-board equipment to prevent leakages into the aquatic environment or the sewage system and to contain spillages;
- Move away from the vicinity of the accident or emergency, advise other persons to move away and follow the advice of the emergency services;
- Remove any contaminated clothing and used contaminated protective equipment and dispose of it safely.

Additional guidance to members of the vehicle crew on the hazard characteristics of dangerous goods by class and on actions subject to prevailing circumstances		
Danger labels and placards (1)	Hazard characteristics (2)	Additional guidance (3)
Explosive substances and articles  1  1.5  1.6	May have a range of properties and effects such as mass detonation; projection of fragments; intense fire/heat flux; formation of bright light, loud noise or smoke. Sensitive to shocks and/or impacts and/or heat.	Take cover but stay away from windows.
Explosive substances and articles  1.4	Slight risk of explosion and fire.	Take cover.
Flammable gases  2.1	Risk of fire. Risk of explosion. May be under pressure. Risk of asphyxiation. May cause burns and/or frostbite. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Non-flammable, non-toxic gases  2.2	Risk of asphyxiation. May be under pressure. May cause frostbite. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Toxic gases  2.3	Risk of intoxication. May be under pressure. May cause burns and/or frostbite. Containments may explode when heated.	Use emergency escape mask. Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Flammable liquids  3	Risk of fire. Risk of explosion. Containments may explode when heated.	Take cover. Keep out of low areas.
Flammable solids, self-reactive substances, polymerizing substances and solid desensitized explosives  4.1	Risk of fire. Flammable or combustible, may be ignited by heat, sparks or flames. May contain self-reactive substances that are liable to exothermic decomposition in the case of heat supply, contact with other substances (such as acids, heavy-metal compounds or amines), friction or shock. This may result in the evolution of harmful and flammable gases or vapours or self-ignition. Containments may explode when heated. Risk of explosion of desensitized explosives after loss of desensitizer.	
Substances liable to spontaneous combustion  4.2	Risk of fire by spontaneous combustion if packages are damaged or contents are spilled. May react vigorously with water	
Substances which, in contact with water, emit flammable gases  4.3	Risk of fire and explosion in contact with water.	Spilled substances should be kept dry by covering the spillages.

Additional guidance to members of the vehicle crew on the hazard characteristics of dangerous goods by class and on actions subject to prevailing circumstances		
Danger labels and placards	Hazard characteristics	Additional guidance
(1)	(2)	(3)
Oxidizing substances  5.1	Risk of vigorous reaction, ignition and explosion in contact with combustible or flammable substances.	Avoid mixing with flammable or combustible substances (e.g. sawdust).
Organic peroxides   5.2	Risk of exothermic decomposition at elevated temperatures, contact with other substances (such as acids, heavy-metal compounds or amines), friction or shock. This may result in the evolution of harmful and flammable gases or vapours or self-ignition.	Avoid mixing with flammable or combustible substances (e.g. sawdust).
Toxic substances  6.1	Risk of intoxication by inhalation, skin contact or ingestion. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewerage system.	Use emergency escape mask.
Infectious substances  6.2	Risk of infection. May cause serious disease in humans or animals. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewerage system.	
Radioactive material   7A 7B   7C 7D	Risk of intake and external radiation.	Limit time of exposure.
Fissile material  7E	Risk of nuclear chain reaction.	
Corrosive substances  8	Risk of burns by corrosion. May react vigorously with each other, with water and with other substances. Spilled substance may evolve corrosive vapours. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewerage system.	
Miscellaneous dangerous substances and articles  9  9A	Risk of burns. Risk of fire. Risk of explosion. Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewerage system.	

NOTE 1: For dangerous goods with multiple risks and for mixed loads, each applicable entry shall be observed.

NOTE 2: Additional guidance shown in column (3) of the table may be adapted to reflect the classes of dangerous goods to be carried and their means of transport.

Additional guidance to members of the vehicle crew on the hazard characteristics of dangerous goods, indicated by marks, and on actions subject to prevailing circumstances		
Mark (1)	Hazard characteristics (2)	Additional guidance (3)
	Risk to the aquatic environment or the sewerage system	
Environmentally hazardous substances		
	Risk of burns by heat.	Avoid contact with hot parts of the transport unit and the spilled substance.
Elevated temperature substances		

Equipment for personal and general protection
to carry out general actions and hazard specific emergency actions
to be carried on board the transport unit in accordance with section 8.1.5 of ADR

The following equipment shall be carried on board the transport unit:

- for each vehicle, a wheel chock of a size suited to the maximum mass of the vehicle and to the diameter of the wheel;
- two self-standing warning signs;
- eye rinsing liquid^a; and

for each member of the vehicle crew

- a warning vest;
- portable lighting apparatus;
- a pair of protective gloves; and
- eye protection.

Additional equipment required for certain classes:

- an emergency escape mask for each member of the vehicle crew shall be carried on board the transport unit for danger label numbers 2.3 or 6.1;
- a shovel^b;
- a drain seal^b;
- a collecting container^b.

^a Not required for danger label numbers 1, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 2.1, 2.2 and 2.3.

^b Only required for solids and liquids with danger label numbers 3, 4.1, 4.3, 8 or 9.

5.4.3.5 Contracting Parties shall provide the UNECE secretariat with the official translation of the instructions in writing in their national language(s), in accordance with this section. The UNECE secretariat shall make the national versions of the instructions in writing that it has received available to all Contracting Parties.

5.4.4 Retention of dangerous goods transport information

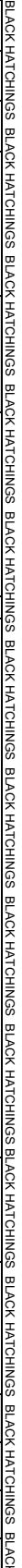
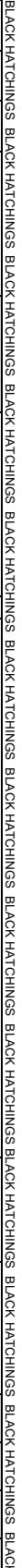
5.4.4.1 The consignor and the carrier shall retain a copy of the dangerous goods transport document and additional information and documentation as specified in ADR, for a minimum period of three months.

5.4.4.2 When the documents are kept electronically or in a computer system, the consignor and the carrier shall be able to reproduce them in a printed form.

5.4.5 Example of a multimodal dangerous goods form

Example of a form which may be used as a combined dangerous goods declaration and container packing certificate for multimodal carriage of dangerous goods.

MULTIMODAL DANGEROUS GOODS FORM

1. Shipper / Consignor /Sender		2. Transport document number				
		3. Page 1 of Pages				4. Shipper's reference
						5. Freight Forwarder's reference
6. Consignee		7. Carrier (to be completed by the carrier)				
		SHIPPER'S DECLARATION I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described below by the proper shipping name, and are classified, packaged, marked and labeled /placarded and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to the applicable international and national governmental regulations.				
8. This shipment is within the limitations prescribed for: (Delete non-applicable)		9. Additional handling information				
PASSENGER AND CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY						
CARGO AIRCRAFT						
10. Vessel / flight no. and date	11. Port / place of loading					
12. Port / place of discharge	13. Destination					
14. Shipping marks	* Number and kind of packages; description of goods		Gross mass (kg)	Net mass	Cube (m ³)	
						
15. Container identification No./ vehicle registration No.	16. Seal number (s)		17. Container/vehicle size & type	18. Tare (kg)	19. Total gross mass (including tare) (kg)	
CONTAINER/VEHICLE PACKING CERTIFICATE		21.RECEIVING ORGANISATION RECEIPT Received the above number of packages/containers/trailers in apparent good order and condition unless stated hereon: RECEIVING ORGANISATION REMARKS:				
I hereby declare that the goods described above have been packed/loaded into the container/vehicle identified above in accordance with the applicable provisions ** MUST BE COMPLETED AND SIGNED FOR ALL CONTAINER/VEHICLE LOADS BY PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR PACKING/LOADING						
20. Name of company		Haulier's name Vehicle reg. no. Signature and date		22. Name of company (OF SHIPPER PREPARING THIS NOTE)		
Name / Status of declarant				Name / Status of declarant		
Place and date				Place and date		
Signature of declarant				DRIVER'S SIGNATURE		Signature of declarant

** See 5.4.2.

MULTIMODAL DANGEROUS GOODS FORM

Continuation Sheet

1. Shipper / Consignor /Sender	2. Transport document number			
	3. Page 1 of Pages	4. Shipper's reference		
		5. Freight Forwarder's reference		
14. Shipping marks	* Number and kind of packages; description of goods	Gross mass (kg)	Net mass	Cube (m ³)

* FOR DANGEROUS GOODS, you must specify: UN no., proper shipping name, hazard class, packing group (where assigned) and any other element of information required under applicable national and international regulations

CHAPTER 5.5

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

5.5.1 (Deleted)

5.5.2 Special provisions applicable to fumigated cargo transport units (UN 3359)

5.5.2.1 *General*

5.5.2.1.1 Fumigated cargo transport units (UN 3359) containing no other dangerous goods are not subject to any provisions of ADR other than those of this section.

5.5.2.1.2 When the fumigated cargo transport unit is loaded with dangerous goods in addition to the fumigant, any provision of ADR relevant to these goods (including placarding, marking and documentation) applies in addition to the provisions of this section.

5.5.2.1.3 Only cargo transport units that can be closed in such a way that the escape of gas is reduced to a minimum shall be used for the carriage of cargo under fumigation.

5.5.2.2 *Training*

Persons engaged in the handling of fumigated cargo transport units shall be trained commensurate with their responsibilities.

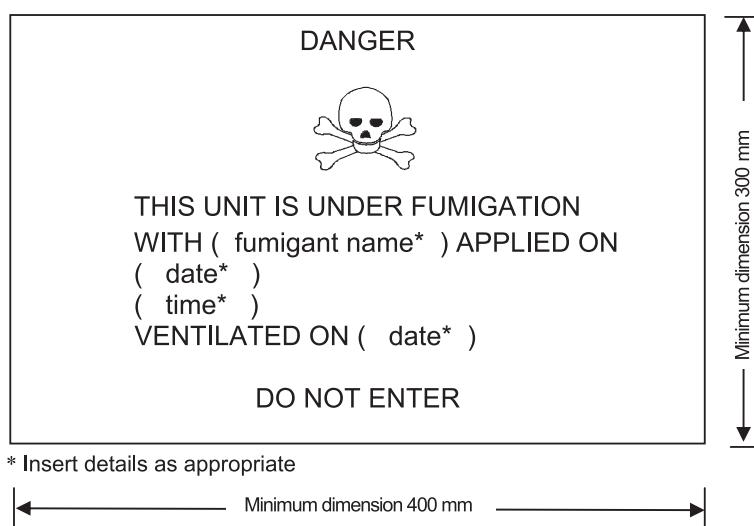
5.5.2.3 *Marking and placarding*

5.5.2.3.1 A fumigated cargo transport unit shall be marked with a warning mark, as specified in 5.5.2.3.2, affixed at each access point in a location where it will be easily seen by persons opening or entering the cargo transport unit. This mark shall remain on the cargo transport unit until the following provisions are met:

- (a) The fumigated cargo transport unit has been ventilated to remove harmful concentrations of fumigant gas; and
- (b) The fumigated goods or materials have been unloaded.

5.5.2.3.2 The fumigation warning mark shall be as shown in Figure 5.5.2.3.2.

Figure 5.5.2.3.2



The mark shall be a rectangle. The minimum dimensions shall be 400 mm wide x 300 mm high and the minimum width of the outer line shall be 2 mm. The mark shall be in black print on a white background with lettering not less than 25 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

5.5.2.3.3 If the fumigated cargo transport unit has been completely ventilated either by opening the doors of the unit or by mechanical ventilation after fumigation, the date of ventilation shall be marked on the fumigation warning mark.

5.5.2.3.4 When the fumigated cargo transport unit has been ventilated and unloaded, the fumigation warning mark shall be removed.

5.5.2.3.5 Placards conforming to model No. 9 (see 5.2.2.2.2) shall not be affixed to a fumigated cargo transport unit except as required for other Class 9 substances or articles packed therein.

5.5.2.4 Documentation

5.5.2.4.1 Documents associated with the carriage of cargo transport units that have been fumigated and have not been completely ventilated before carriage shall include the following information:

- "UN 3359, fumigated cargo transport unit, 9", or "UN 3359, fumigated cargo transport unit, Class 9";
- The date and time of fumigation; and
- The type and amount of the fumigant used.

These particulars shall be drafted in an official language of the forwarding country and also, if the language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German, unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.5.2.4.2 The documents may be in any form, provided they contain the information required in 5.5.2.4.1. This information shall be easy to identify, legible and durable.

5.5.2.4.3 Instructions for disposal of any residual fumigant including fumigation devices (if used) shall be provided.

5.5.2.4.4 A document is not required when the fumigated cargo transport unit has been completely ventilated and the date of ventilation has been marked on the warning mark (see 5.5.2.3.3 and 5.5.2.3.4).

5.5.3 Special provisions applicable to packages and vehicles and containers containing substances presenting a risk of asphyxiation when used for cooling or conditioning purposes (such as dry ice (UN 1845) or nitrogen, refrigerated liquid (UN 1977) or argon, refrigerated liquid (UN 1951))

5.5.3.1 Scope

5.5.3.1.1 This section is not applicable to substances which may be used for cooling or conditioning purposes when carried as a consignment of dangerous goods, except for the carriage of dry ice (UN No. 1845). When they are carried as a consignment, these substances shall be carried under the relevant entry of Table A of Chapter 3.2 in accordance with the associated conditions of carriage.

For UN No. 1845, the conditions of carriage specified in this section, except 5.5.3.3.1, apply for all kinds of carriage, as a coolant, conditioner, or as a consignment. For the carriage of UN No. 1845, no other provisions of ADR apply.

5.5.3.1.2 This section is not applicable to gases in cooling cycles.

5.5.3.1.3 Dangerous goods used for cooling or conditioning tanks or MEGCs during carriage are not subject to this section.

5.5.3.1.4 Vehicles and containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes include vehicles and containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes inside

packages as well as vehicles and containers with unpackaged substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes.

5.5.3.1.5 Sub-sections 5.5.3.6 and 5.5.3.7 only apply when there is an actual risk of asphyxiation in the vehicle or container. It is for the participants concerned to assess this risk, taking into consideration the hazards presented by the substances being used for cooling or conditioning, the amount of substance to be carried, the duration of the journey, the types of containment to be used and the gas concentration limits given in the note to 5.5.3.3.3.

5.5.3.2 General

5.5.3.2.1 Vehicles and containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes (other than fumigation) during carriage are not subject to any provisions of ADR other than those of this section.

5.5.3.2.2 When dangerous goods are loaded in vehicles or containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes any provisions of ADR relevant to these dangerous goods apply in addition to the provisions of this section.

5.5.3.2.3 *(Reserved)*

5.5.3.2.4 Persons engaged in the handling or carriage of vehicles and containers containing substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes shall be trained commensurate with their responsibilities.

5.5.3.3 Packages containing a coolant or conditioner

5.5.3.3.1 Packaged dangerous goods requiring cooling or conditioning assigned to packing instructions P203, P620, P650, P800, P901 or P904 of 4.1.4.1 shall meet the appropriate requirements of that packing instruction.

5.5.3.3.2 For packaged dangerous goods requiring cooling or conditioning assigned to other packing instructions, the packages shall be capable of withstanding very low temperatures and shall not be affected or significantly weakened by the coolant or conditioner. Packages shall be designed and constructed to permit the release of gas to prevent a build-up of pressure that could rupture the packaging. The dangerous goods shall be packed in such a way as to prevent movement after the dissipation of any coolant or conditioner.

5.5.3.3.3 Packages containing a coolant or conditioner shall be carried in well ventilated vehicles and containers. Marking according to 5.5.3.6 is not required in this case.

Ventilation is not required, and marking according to 5.5.3.6 is required, if:

- gas exchange between the load compartment and the driver's cab is prevented; or
- the load compartment is insulated, refrigerated or mechanically refrigerated equipment, for example as defined in the Agreement on the International Carriage of Perishable Foodstuffs and on the Special Equipment to be Used for such Carriage (ATP) and separated from the driver's cab.

NOTE: In this context "well ventilated" means there is an atmosphere where the carbon dioxide concentration is below 0.5% by volume and the oxygen concentration is above 19.5% by volume.

5.5.3.4 Marking of packages containing a coolant or conditioner

5.5.3.4.1 Packages containing dangerous goods used for cooling or conditioning shall be marked with the name indicated in Column (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 of these dangerous goods followed by the words "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER" as appropriate in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German, unless agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.5.3.4.2 The marks shall be durable, legible and placed in such a location and of such a size relative to the package as to be readily visible.

5.5.3.5 *Vehicles and containers containing unpackaged dry ice*

5.5.3.5.1 If dry ice in unpackaged form is used, it shall not come into direct contact with the metal structure of a vehicle or container to avoid embrittlement of the metal. Measures shall be taken to provide adequate insulation between the dry ice and the vehicle or container by providing a minimum of 30 mm separation (e.g. by using suitable low heat conducting materials such as timber planks, pallets etc).

5.5.3.5.2 Where dry ice is placed around packages, measures shall be taken to ensure that packages remain in the original position during carriage after the dry ice has dissipated.

5.5.3.6 *Marking of vehicles and containers*

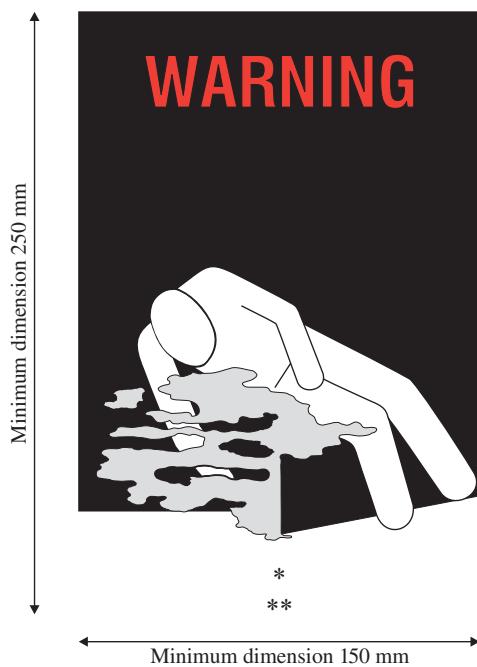
5.5.3.6.1 Vehicles and containers containing dangerous goods used for cooling or conditioning purposes that are not well ventilated shall be marked with a warning mark, as specified in 5.5.3.6.2, affixed at each access point in a location where it will be easily seen by persons opening or entering the vehicle or container. This mark shall remain on the vehicle or container until the following provisions are met:

- (a) The vehicle or container has been well ventilated to remove harmful concentrations of coolant or conditioner; and
- (b) The cooled or conditioned goods have been unloaded.

As long as the vehicle or container is marked, the necessary precautions have to be taken before entering it. The necessity of ventilating through the cargo doors or other means (e.g. forced ventilation) has to be evaluated and included in training of the involved persons.

5.5.3.6.2 The warning mark shall be as shown in Figure 5.5.3.6.2.

Figure 5.5.3.6.2



* Insert the name indicated in Column (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 of the coolant/conditioner. The lettering shall be in capitals, all be on one line and shall be at least 25 mm high. If the length of the proper shipping name is too long to fit in the space provided, the lettering may be reduced to the maximum size possible to fit. For example: "CARBON DIOXIDE, SOLID".

** Insert "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER" as appropriate. The lettering shall be in capitals, all be on one line and be at least 25 mm high.

The mark shall be a rectangle. The minimum dimensions shall be 150 mm wide x 250 mm high. The word "WARNING" shall be in red or white and be at least 25 mm high. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

The word "WARNING" and the words "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER", as appropriate, shall be in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German, unless agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

5.5.3.7

Documentation

5.5.3.7.1

Documents (such as a bill of lading, cargo manifest or CMR/CIM consignment note) associated with the carriage of vehicles or containers containing or having contained substances used for cooling or conditioning purposes and have not been completely ventilated before carriage shall include the following information:

- (a) The UN number preceded by the letters "UN"; and
- (b) The name indicated in Column (2) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 followed by the words "AS COOLANT" or "AS CONDITIONER" as appropriate in an official language of the country of origin and also, if that language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German, unless agreements, if any, concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

For example: UN 1845, CARBON DIOXIDE, SOLID, AS COOLANT.

5.5.3.7.2

The transport document may be in any form, provided it contains the information required in 5.5.3.7.1. This information shall be easy to identify, legible and durable.

PART 6

**Requirements for the construction
and testing of packagings,
intermediate bulk containers (IBCs),
large packagings, tanks and bulk containers**

CHAPTER 6.1

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING OF PACKAGINGS

6.1.1 General

6.1.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter do not apply to:

- (a) Packages containing radioactive material of Class 7, unless otherwise provided (see 4.1.9);
- (b) Packages containing infectious substances of Class 6.2, unless otherwise provided (see Note under the heading of Chapter 6.3 and packing instruction P621 of 4.1.4.1);
- (c) Pressure receptacles containing gases of Class 2;
- (d) Packages whose net mass exceeds 400 kg;
- (e) Packagings for liquids, other than combination packagings, with a capacity exceeding 450 litres.

6.1.1.2 The requirements for packagings in 6.1.4 are based on packagings currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of packagings having specifications different from those in 6.1.4, provided that they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able successfully to withstand the tests described in 6.1.1.3 and 6.1.5. Methods of testing other than those described in this Chapter are acceptable, provided they are equivalent, and are recognized by the competent authority.

6.1.1.3 Every packaging intended to contain liquids shall successfully undergo a suitable leakproofness test. This test is part of a quality assurance programme as stipulated in 6.1.1.4 which shows the capability of meeting the appropriate test level indicated in 6.1.5.4.3:

- (a) Before it is first used for carriage;
- (b) After remanufacturing or reconditioning, before it is re-used for carriage;

For this test, packagings need not have their own closures fitted.

The inner receptacle of composite packagings may be tested without the outer packaging provided the test results are not affected.

This test is not necessary for:

- Inner packagings of combination packagings;
- Inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii);
- Light gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii).

6.1.1.4 Packagings shall be manufactured, reconditioned and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each packaging meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2006 "Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.1.1.5 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.1.2 Code for designating types of packagings

6.1.2.1 The code consists of:

- (a) An Arabic numeral indicating the kind of packaging, e.g. drum, jerrican, etc., followed by;
- (b) A capital letter(s) in Latin characters indicating the nature of the material, e.g. steel, wood, etc., followed where necessary by;
- (c) An Arabic numeral indicating the category of packaging within the kind to which the packaging belongs.

6.1.2.2 In the case of composite packagings, two capital letters in Latin characters are used in sequence in the second position of the code. The first indicates the material of the inner receptacle and the second that of the outer packaging.

6.1.2.3 In the case of combination packagings only the code number for the outer packaging is used.

6.1.2.4 The letters "T", "V" or "W" may follow the packaging code. The letter "T" signifies a salvage packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.1.5.1.11. The letter "V" signifies a special packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.1.5.1.7. The letter "W" signifies that the packaging, although of the same type indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different to that in 6.1.4 and is considered equivalent under the requirements of 6.1.1.2.

6.1.2.5 The following numerals shall be used for the kinds of packaging:

1. Drum
2. (Reserved)
3. Jerrican
4. Box
5. Bag
6. Composite packaging
7. (Reserved)
0. Light gauge metal packagings

6.1.2.6 The following capital letters shall be used for the types of material:

- A. Steel (all types and surface treatments)
- B. Aluminium
- C. Natural wood
- D. Plywood
- F. Reconstituted wood
- G. Fibreboard
- H. Plastics material
- L. Textile
- M. Paper, multiwall
- N. Metal (other than steel or aluminium)
- P. Glass, porcelain or stoneware

NOTE: Plastics material is taken to include other polymeric materials such as rubber.

6.1.2.7 The following table indicates the codes to be used for designating types of packagings depending on the kind of packagings, the material used for their construction and their category; it also refers to the sub-sections to be consulted for the appropriate requirements:

Kind	Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
1. Drums	A. Steel	non-removable head	1A1	6.1.4.1
		removable head	1A2	
	B. Aluminium	non-removable head	1B1	6.1.4.2
		removable head	1B2	
	D. Plywood		1D	6.1.4.5
	G. Fibre		1G	6.1.4.7
	H. Plastics	non-removable head	1H1	6.1.4.8
		removable head	1H2	
	N. Metal, other than steel or aluminium	non-removable head	1N1	6.1.4.3
		removable head	1N2	
2. (Reserved)				
3. Jerricans	A. Steel	non-removable head	3A1	6.1.4.4
		removable head	3A2	
	B. Aluminium	non-removable head	3B1	6.1.4.4
		removable head	3B2	
	H. Plastics	non-removable head	3H1	6.1.4.8
		removable head	3H2	
4. Boxes	A. Steel		4A	6.1.4.14
	B. Aluminium		4B	6.1.4.14
	C. Natural wood	ordinary	4C1	6.1.4.9
		with sift-proof walls	4C2	
	D. Plywood		4D	6.1.4.10
	F. Reconstituted wood		4F	6.1.4.11
	G. Fibreboard		4G	6.1.4.12
	H. Plastics	expanded	4H1	6.1.4.13
		solid	4H2	
5. Bags	H. Woven plastics	without inner liner or coating	5H1	6.1.4.16
		sift-proof	5H2	
		water resistant	5H3	
	H. Plastics film		5H4	6.1.4.17
	L. Textile	without inner liner or coating	5L1	6.1.4.15
		sift-proof	5L2	
		water resistant	5L3	
	M. Paper	multiwall	5M1	6.1.4.18
		multiwall, water resistant	5M2	

Kind	Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
6. Composite packagings	H. Plastics receptacle	with outer steel drum	6HA1	6.1.4.19
		with outer steel crate or box	6HA2	
		with outer aluminium drum	6HB1	
		with outer aluminium crate or box	6HB2	
		with outer wooden box	6HC	
		with outer plywood drum	6HD1	
		with outer plywood box	6HD2	
		with outer fibre drum	6HG1	
		with outer fibreboard box	6HG2	
		with outer plastics drum	6HH1	
7. (Reserved)	P. Glass, porcelain or stoneware receptacle	with outer solid plastics box	6HH2	
		with outer steel drum	6PA1	6.1.4.20
		with outer steel crate or box	6PA2	
		with outer aluminium drum	6PB1	
		with outer aluminium crate or box	6PB2	
		with outer wooden box	6PC	
		with outer plywood drum	6PD1	
		with outer wickerwork hamper	6PD2	
		with outer fibre drum	6PG1	
		with outer fibreboard box	6PG2	
0. Light gauge metal packagings	A. Steel	with outer expanded plastics packaging	6PH1	6.1.4.22
		with outer solid plastics packaging	6PH2	

6.1.3 Marking

NOTE 1: The marks indicate that the packaging which bears them correspond to a successfully tested design type and that it complies with the requirements of this Chapter which are related to the manufacture, but not to the use, of the packaging. In itself, therefore, the mark does not necessarily confirm that the packaging may be used for any substance: generally the type of packaging (e.g. steel drum), its maximum capacity and/or mass, and any special requirements are specified for each substance in Table A of Chapter 3.2.

NOTE 2: The marks are intended to be of assistance to packaging manufacturers, reconditioners, packaging users, carriers and regulatory authorities. In relation to the use of a new packaging, the original marks are a means for its manufacturer(s) to identify the type and to indicate those performance test regulations that have been met.

NOTE 3: The marks do not always provide full details of the test levels, etc., and these may need to be taken further into account, e.g. by reference to a test certificate, to test reports or to a register of successfully tested packagings. For example, a packaging having an X or Y mark may be used for substances to which a packing group having a lesser degree of danger has been assigned with the relevant maximum permissible value of the relative density¹ determined by taking into account the factor 1.5 or 2.25 indicated in the packaging test requirements in 6.1.5 as appropriate, i.e. packing group I packaging tested for products of relative density 1.2 could be used as a packing group II packaging for products of relative density 1.8 or a packing group III packaging for products of relative density 2.7, provided of course that all the performance criteria can still be met with the higher relative density product.

¹ Relative density (d) is considered to be synonymous with Specific Gravity (SG) and is used throughout this text.

6.1.3.1

Each packaging intended for use according to the ADR shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location and of such a size relative to the packaging as to be readily visible. For packages with a gross mass of more than 30 kg, the marks or a duplicate thereof shall appear on the top or on a side of the packaging. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high, except for packagings of 30 litres or 30 kg capacity or less, when they shall be at least 6 mm in height and for packagings of 5 litres or 5 kg or less when they shall be of an appropriate size.

The marks shall show:

(a) (i) The United Nations packaging symbol



;

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. This symbol shall not be used for packagings which comply with the simplified conditions of 6.1.1.3, 6.1.5.3.1 (e), 6.1.5.3.5 (c), 6.1.5.4, 6.1.5.5.1 and 6.1.5.6 (see also (ii) below). For embossed metal packagings, the capital letters "UN" may be applied instead of the symbol; or

(ii) The symbol "RID/ADR" for composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware) and light gauge metal packagings conforming to simplified conditions (see 6.1.1.3, 6.1.5.3.1 (e), 6.1.5.3.5 (c), 6.1.5.4, 6.1.5.5.1 and 6.1.5.6);

NOTE: Packagings bearing this symbol are approved for rail, road and inland waterways transport operations which are subject to the provisions of RID, ADR and ADN respectively. They are not necessarily accepted for carriage by other modes of transport or for transport operations by road, rail or inland waterways which are governed by other regulations.

(b) The code designating the type of packaging according to 6.1.2;

(c) A code in two parts:

(i) a letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been successfully tested:

X for packing groups I, II and III;
Y for packing groups II and III;
Z for packing group III only;

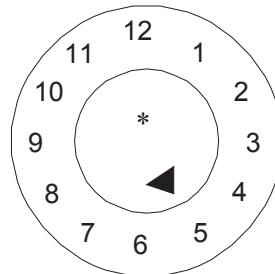
(ii) the relative density, rounded off to the first decimal, for which the design type has been tested for packagings without inner packagings intended to contain liquids; this may be omitted when the relative density does not exceed 1.2. For packagings intended to contain solids or inner packagings, the maximum gross mass in kilograms.

For light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) intended to contain liquids having a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm²/s, the maximum gross mass in kg;

(d) Either the letter "S" denoting that the packaging is intended for the carriage of solids or inner packagings or, for packagings (other than combination packagings) intended to contain liquids, the hydraulic test pressure which the packaging was shown to withstand in kPa rounded down to the nearest 10 kPa.

For light-gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR", according to 6.1.3.1(a) (ii) intended to contain liquids having a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm²/s, the letter "S";

(e) The last two digits of the year during which the packaging was manufactured. Packagings of types 1H and 3H shall also be appropriately marked with the month of manufacture; this may be marked on the packaging in a different place from the remainder of the marks. An appropriate method is:



* The last two digits of the year of manufacture may be displayed at that place. In such a case, the two digits of the year in the type approval mark and in the inner circle of the clock shall be identical.

NOTE: Other methods that provide the minimum required information in a durable, visible and legible form are also acceptable.

(f) The State authorizing the allocation of the mark, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic²;

(g) The name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority.

6.1.3.2

In addition to the durable marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1, every new metal drum of a capacity greater than 100 litres shall bear the marks described in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) on the bottom, with an indication of the nominal thickness of at least the metal used in the body (in mm, to 0.1 mm), in permanent form (e.g. embossed). When the nominal thickness of either head of a metal drum is thinner than that of the body, the nominal thickness of the top head, body, and bottom head shall be marked on the bottom in permanent form (e.g. embossed), for example "1.0-1.2-1.0" or "0.9-1.0-1.0". Nominal thickness of metal shall be determined according to the appropriate ISO standard, for example ISO 3574:1999 for steel. The marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g) shall not be applied in a permanent form except as provided in 6.1.3.5.

6.1.3.3

Every packaging other than those referred to in 6.1.3.2 liable to undergo a reconditioning process shall bear the marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) in a permanent form. Marks are permanent if they are able to withstand the reconditioning process (e.g. embossed). For packagings other than metal drums of a capacity greater than 100 litres, these permanent marks may replace the corresponding durable marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1.

6.1.3.4

For remanufactured metal drums, if there is no change to the packaging type and no replacement or removal of integral structural components, the required marks need not be permanent. Every other remanufactured metal drum shall bear the marks in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) in a permanent form (e.g. embossed) on the top head or side.

6.1.3.5

Metal drums made from materials (e.g. stainless steel) designed to be reused repeatedly may bear the marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g) in a permanent form (e.g. embossed).

6.1.3.6

The marks in accordance with 6.1.3.1 are valid for only one design type or series of design types. Different surface treatments may fall within the same design type.

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

A "series of design types" means packagings of the same structural design, wall thickness, material and cross-section, which differ only in their lesser design heights from the design type approved.

The closures of receptacles shall be identifiable as those referred to in the test report.

6.1.3.7 Marks shall be applied in the sequence of the sub-paragraphs in 6.1.3.1; each mark required in these sub-paragraphs and when appropriate sub-paragraphs (h) to (j) of 6.1.3.8 shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable. For examples, see 6.1.3.11.

Any additional marks authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the other marks required in 6.1.3.1 to be correctly identified.

6.1.3.8 After reconditioning a packaging, the reconditioner shall apply to it a durable marking showing, in sequence, durable marks showing:

- (h) The State in which the reconditioning was carried out, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic²;
- (i) The name of the reconditioner or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority;
- (j) The year of reconditioning; the letter "R"; and, for every packaging successfully passing the leakproofness test in 6.1.1.3, the additional letter "L".

6.1.3.9 When, after reconditioning, the marks required by 6.1.3.1 (a) to (d) no longer appear on the top head or the side of a metal drum, the reconditioner also shall apply them in a durable form followed by 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j). These marks shall not identify a greater performance capability than that for which the original design type had been tested and marked.

6.1.3.10 Packagings manufactured with recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1 shall be marked "REC". This mark shall be placed near the marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1.

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

6.1.3.11 Examples for marking NEW packagings

	4G/Y145/S/02 NL/VL823	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new fibreboard box
	1A1/Y1.4/150/98 NL/VL824	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new steel drum to contain liquids
	1A2/Y150/S/01 NL/VL825	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new steel drum to contain solids, or inner packagings
	4HW/Y136/S/98 NL/VL826	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new plastics box of equivalent specification
	1A2/Y/100/01 USA/MM5	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a remanufactured steel drum to contain liquids
RID/ADR/0A1/Y100/89 NL/VL123		as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new light gauge metal packaging, non-removable head
RID/ADR/0A2/Y20/S/04 NL/VL124		as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	For a new light gauge metal packaging, removable head, intended to contain solids, or liquids with a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm ² /s.

6.1.3.12 Examples for marking RECONDITIONED packagings

	1A1/Y1.4/150/97 NL/RB/01 RL	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j)
	1A2/Y150/S/99 USA/RB/00 R	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j)

6.1.3.13 Example for marking SALVAGE packagings

	1A2T/Y300/S/01 USA/abc	as in 6.1.3.1 (a) (i), (b), (c), (d) and (e) as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)
---	---------------------------	---

NOTE: The marking, for which examples are given in 6.1.3.11, 6.1.3.12 and 6.1.3.13 may be applied in a single line or in multiple lines provided the correct sequence is respected.

6.1.3.14 Certification

By affixing marks in accordance with 6.1.3.1, it is certified that mass-produced packagings correspond to the approved design type and that the requirements referred to in the approval have been met.

6.1.4 Requirements for packagings**6.1.4.0 General requirements**

Any permeation of the substance contained in the packaging shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.1 *Steel drums*

1A1 non-removable head
1A2 removable head

6.1.4.1.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of steel sheet of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

NOTE: In the case of carbon steel drums, "suitable" steels are identified in ISO 3573:1999 "Hot rolled carbon steel sheet of commercial and drawing qualities" and ISO 3574:1999 "Cold-reduced carbon steel sheet of commercial and drawing qualities". For carbon steel drums below 100 litres "suitable" steels in addition to the above standards are also identified in ISO 11949:1995 "Cold-reduced electrolytic tinplate", ISO 11950:1995 "Cold-reduced electrolytic chromium/chromium oxide-coated steel" and ISO 11951:1995 "Cold-reduced blackplate in coil form for the production of tinplate or electrolytic chromium/chromium oxide-coated steel".

6.1.4.1.2 Body seams shall be welded on drums intended to contain more than 40 litres of liquid. Body seams shall be mechanically seamed or welded on drums intended to contain solids or 40 litres or less of liquids.

6.1.4.1.3 Chimes shall be mechanically seamed or welded. Separate reinforcing rings may be applied.

6.1.4.1.4 The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 litres shall, in general, have at least two expanded rolling hoops or, alternatively, at least two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot welded.

6.1.4.1.5 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1A1) drums shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1A2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Closure flanges may be mechanically seamed or welded in place. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.1.6 Closure devices for removable head (1A2) drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.

6.1.4.1.7 If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be carried, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.1.8 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.

6.1.4.1.9 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.2 *Aluminium drums*

1B1 non-removable head
1B2 removable head

6.1.4.2.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of aluminium at least 99% pure or of an aluminium base alloy. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

6.1.4.2.2 All seams shall be welded. Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings.

6.1.4.2.3 The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 litres shall, in general, have at least two expanded rolling hoops or, alternatively, at least two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot welded.

6.1.4.2.4 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1B1) drums shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable

head type (1B2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Closure flanges shall be welded in place so that the weld provides a leakproof seam. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.2.5 Closure devices for removable head (1B2) drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.

6.1.4.2.6 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.

6.1.4.2.7 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.3 *Drums of metal other than aluminium or steel*

1N1 non-removable head
1N2 removable head

6.1.4.3.1 The body and heads shall be constructed of a metal or of a metal alloy other than steel or aluminium. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

6.1.4.3.2 Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings. All seams, if any, shall be joined (welded, soldered, etc.) in accordance with the technical state of the art for the used metal or metal alloy.

6.1.4.3.3 The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 litres shall, in general, have at least two expanded rolling hoops or, alternatively, at least two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot welded.

6.1.4.3.4 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1N1) drums shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1N2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Closure flanges shall be joined in place (welded, soldered, etc.) in accordance with the technical state of the art for the used metal or metal alloy so that the seam join is leakproof. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.3.5 Closure devices for removable head (1N2) drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.

6.1.4.3.6 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.

6.1.4.3.7 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.4 *Steel or aluminium jerricans*

3A1 steel, non-removable head
3A2 steel, removable head
3B1 aluminium, non-removable head
3B2 aluminium, removable head

6.1.4.4.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of steel sheet, of aluminium at least 99% pure or of an aluminium base alloy. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the jerrican and to its intended use.

6.1.4.4.2 Chimes of steel jerricans shall be mechanically seamed or welded. Body seams of steel jerricans intended to contain more than 40 litres of liquid shall be welded. Body seams of steel jerricans intended to contain 40 litres or less shall be mechanically seamed or welded. For aluminium jerricans, all seams shall be welded. Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of a separate reinforcing ring.

6.1.4.4.3 Openings in non-removable head jerricans (3A1 and 3B1) shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (3A2 and 3B2). Closures shall be so designed that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.4.4 If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be carried, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.4.5 Maximum capacity of jerrican: 60 litres.

6.1.4.4.6 Maximum net mass: 120 kg.

6.1.4.5 *Plywood drums*

1D

6.1.4.5.1 The wood used shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from any defect likely to lessen the effectiveness of the drum for the purpose intended. If a material other than plywood is used for the manufacture of the heads, it shall be of a quality equivalent to the plywood.

6.1.4.5.2 At least two-ply plywood shall be used for the body and at least three-ply plywood for the heads; the plies shall be firmly glued together by a water resistant adhesive with their grain crosswise.

6.1.4.5.3 The body and heads of the drum and their joins shall be of a design appropriate to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

6.1.4.5.4 In order to prevent sifting of the contents, lids shall be lined with kraft paper or some other equivalent material which shall be securely fastened to the lid and extend to the outside along its full circumference.

6.1.4.5.5 Maximum capacity of drum: 250 litres.

6.1.4.5.6 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.6 *(Deleted)*

6.1.4.7 *Fibre drums*

1G

6.1.4.7.1 The body of the drum shall consist of multiple plies of heavy paper or fibreboard (without corrugations) firmly glued or laminated together and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastics material, etc.

6.1.4.7.2 Heads shall be of natural wood, fibreboard, metal, plywood, plastics or other suitable material and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastics material, etc.

6.1.4.7.3 The body and heads of the drum and their joins shall be of a design appropriate to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.

6.1.4.7.4 The assembled packaging shall be sufficiently water resistant so as not to delaminate under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.7.5 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 litres.

6.1.4.7.6 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.8 *Plastics drums and jerricans*

- 1H1 drums, non-removable head
- 1H2 drums, removable head
- 3H1 jerricans, non-removable head
- 3H2 jerricans, removable head

6.1.4.8.1 The packaging shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. Except for recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1, no used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used. The packaging shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultra-violet radiation. Any permeation of the substance contained in the package, or recycled plastics material used to produce new packaging, shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.8.2 If protection against ultra-violet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if the carbon black content does not exceed 2% by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3% by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultra-violet radiation is not limited.

6.1.4.8.3 Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultra-violet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastics material provided that they do not adversely affect the chemical and physical properties of the material of the packaging. In such circumstances, retesting may be waived.

6.1.4.8.4 The wall thickness at every point of the packaging shall be appropriate to its capacity and intended use, taking into account the stresses to which each point is liable to be exposed.

6.1.4.8.5 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head drums (1H1) and jerricans (3H1) shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums and jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1H2 and 3H2). Closures for openings in the bodies or heads of drums and jerricans shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.8.6 Closure devices for removable head drums and jerricans (1H2 and 3H2) shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of carriage. Gaskets shall be used with all removable heads unless the drum or jerrican design is such that, where the removable head is properly secured, the drum or jerrican is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.8.7 The maximum permissible permeability for flammable liquids shall be 0.008 g/l.h at 23 °C (see 6.1.5.7).

6.1.4.8.8 Where recycled plastics material is used for production of new packaging, the specific properties of the recycled material shall be assured and documented regularly as part of a quality assurance programme recognised by the competent authority. The quality assurance programme shall include a record of proper pre-sorting and verification that each batch of recycled plastics material has the proper melt flow rate, density, and tensile yield strength, consistent with that of the design type manufactured from such recycled material. This necessarily includes knowledge about the packaging material from which the recycled plastics have been derived, as well as the awareness of the prior contents of those packagings if those prior contents might reduce the capability of new packaging produced using that material. In addition, the packaging manufacturer's quality assurance programme under 6.1.1.4 shall include performance of the mechanical design type test in 6.1.5 on packagings manufactured from each batch of recycled plastics material. In this testing, stacking performance may be verified by appropriate dynamic compression testing rather than static load testing.

NOTE: ISO 16103:2005 – "Packaging – Transport packaging for dangerous goods - Recycled plastics material" provides additional guidance on procedures to be followed in approving the use of recycled plastics material.

6.1.4.8.9 Maximum capacity of drums and jerricans: 1H1, 1H2: 450 litres
3H1, 3H2: 60 litres.

6.1.4.8.10 Maximum net mass: 1H1, 1H2: 400 kg
3H1, 3H2: 120 kg.

6.1.4.9 *Boxes of natural wood*

4C1 ordinary
4C2 with sift-proof walls

6.1.4.9.1 The wood used shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. The tops and bottoms may be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

6.1.4.9.2 Fastenings shall be resistant to vibration experienced under normal conditions of carriage. End grain nailing shall be avoided whenever practicable. Joins which are likely to be highly stressed shall be made using clenched or annular ring nails or equivalent fastenings.

6.1.4.9.3 Box 4C2: each part shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when one of the following methods of glued assembly is used: Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint.

6.1.4.9.4 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.10 *Plywood boxes*

4D

6.1.4.10.1 Plywood used shall be at least 3-ply. It shall be made from well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used together with plywood in the construction of boxes. Boxes shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

6.1.4.10.2 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.11 *Reconstituted wood boxes*

4F

6.1.4.11.1 The walls of boxes shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity of the boxes and to their intended use.

6.1.4.11.2 Other parts of the boxes may be made of other suitable material.

6.1.4.11.3 Boxes shall be securely assembled by means of suitable devices.

6.1.4.11.4 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.12 *Fibreboard boxes*

4G

6.1.4.12.1 Strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used, appropriate to the capacity of the box and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² - see ISO 535:1991. It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

6.1.4.12.2 The ends of boxes may have a wooden frame or be entirely of wood or other suitable material. Reinforcements of wooden battens or other suitable material may be used.

6.1.4.12.3 Manufacturing joins in the body of boxes shall be taped, lapped and glued, or lapped and stitched with metal staples. Lapped joins shall have an appropriate overlap.

6.1.4.12.4 Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used.

6.1.4.12.5 Boxes shall be designed so as to provide a good fit to the contents.

6.1.4.12.6 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.13 *Plastics boxes*

4H1 expanded plastics boxes

4H2 solid plastics boxes

6.1.4.13.1 The box shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. The box shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultra-violet radiation.

6.1.4.13.2 An expanded plastics box shall comprise two parts made of a moulded expanded plastics material, a bottom section containing cavities for the inner packagings and a top section covering and interlocking with the bottom section. The top and bottom sections shall be designed so that the inner packagings fit snugly. The closure cap for any inner packaging shall not be in contact with the inside of the top section of this box.

6.1.4.13.3 For dispatch, an expanded plastics box shall be closed with a self-adhesive tape having sufficient tensile strength to prevent the box from opening. The adhesive tape shall be weather resistant and its adhesive compatible with the expanded plastics material of the box. Other closing devices at least equally effective may be used.

6.1.4.13.4 For solid plastics boxes, protection against ultra-violet radiation, if required, shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the box. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if the carbon black content does not exceed 2% by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3% by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultra-violet radiation is not limited.

6.1.4.13.5 Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultra-violet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastics material provided that they do not adversely affect the chemical or physical properties of the material of the box. In such circumstances, retesting may be waived.

6.1.4.13.6 Solid plastics boxes shall have closure devices made of a suitable material of adequate strength and so designed as to prevent the box from unintentional opening.

6.1.4.13.7 Where recycled plastics material is used for production of new packaging, the specific properties of the recycled material shall be assured and documented regularly as part of a quality assurance programme recognised by the competent authority. The quality assurance programme shall include a record of proper pre-sorting and verification that each batch of recycled plastics material has the proper melt flow rate, density, and tensile yield strength, consistent with that of the design type manufactured from such recycled material. This necessarily includes knowledge about the packaging material from which the recycled plastics have been derived, as well as the awareness of the prior contents of those packagings if those prior contents might reduce the capability of new packaging produced using that material. In addition, the packaging manufacturer's quality assurance programme under 6.1.1.4 shall include performance of the mechanical design type test in 6.1.5 on packagings manufactured from each batch of recycled plastics material. In this testing, stacking performance may be verified by appropriate dynamic compression testing rather than static load testing.

6.1.4.13.8 Maximum net mass 4H1: 60 kg
4H2: 400 kg.

6.1.4.14 *Steel, aluminium or other metal boxes*

- 4A steel boxes
- 4B aluminium boxes
- 4N metal, other than steel or aluminium, boxes

6.1.4.14.1 The strength of the metal and the construction of the box shall be appropriate to the capacity of the box and to its intended use.

6.1.4.14.2 Boxes shall be lined with fibreboard or felt packing pieces or shall have an inner liner or coating of suitable material, as required. If a double seamed metal liner is used, steps shall be taken to prevent the ingress of substances, particularly explosives, into the recesses of the seams.

6.1.4.14.3 Closures may be of any suitable type; they shall remain secured under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.14.4 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.15 *Textile bags*

- 5L1 without inner liner or coating
- 5L2 sift-proof
- 5L3 water resistant

6.1.4.15.1 The textiles used shall be of good quality. The strength of the fabric and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use.

6.1.4.15.2 Bags, sift-proof, 5L2: the bag shall be made sift-proof, for example by the use of:

- (a) paper bonded to the inner surface of the bag by a water resistant adhesive such as bitumen; or
- (b) plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or
- (c) one or more inner liners made of paper or plastics material.

6.1.4.15.3 Bags, water resistant, 5L3: to prevent the entry of moisture the bag shall be made waterproof, for example by the use of:

- (a) separate inner liners of water resistant paper (e.g. waxed kraft paper, tarred paper or plastics-coated kraft paper); or
- (b) plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or
- (c) one or more inner liners made of plastics material.

6.1.4.15.4 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.4.16 *Woven plastics bags*

- 5H1 without inner liner or coating
- 5H2 sift-proof
- 5H3 water resistant

6.1.4.16.1 Bags shall be made from stretched tapes or monofilaments of a suitable plastics material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use.

6.1.4.16.2 If the fabric is woven flat, the bags shall be made by sewing or some other method ensuring closure of the bottom and one side. If the fabric is tubular, the bag shall be closed by sewing, weaving or some other equally strong method of closure.

6.1.4.16.3 Bags, sift-proof, 5H2: the bag shall be made sift-proof, for example by means of:

- (a) paper or a plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or
- (b) one or more separate inner liners made of paper or plastics material.

6.1.4.16.4 Bags, water resistant, 5H3: to prevent the entry of moisture, the bag shall be made waterproof, for example by means of:

- (a) separate inner liners of water resistant paper (e.g. waxed kraft paper, double-tarred kraft paper or plastics-coated kraft paper); or
- (b) plastics film bonded to the inner or outer surface of the bag; or
- (c) one or more inner plastics liners.

6.1.4.16.5 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

Plastics film bags

5H4

6.1.4.17.1 Bags shall be made of a suitable plastics material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use. Joins and closures shall withstand pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.17.2 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

Paper bags

5M1 multiwall

5M2 multiwall, water resistant

6.1.4.18.1 Bags shall be made of a suitable kraft paper or of an equivalent paper with at least three plies, the middle ply of which may be net-cloth and adhesive bonding to the outer paper plies. The strength of the paper and the construction of the bags shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and to its intended use. Joins and closures shall be sift-proof.

6.1.4.18.2 Bags 5M2: to prevent the entry of moisture, a bag of four plies or more shall be made waterproof by the use of either a water resistant ply as one of the two outermost plies or a water resistant barrier made of a suitable protective material between the two outermost plies; a bag of three plies shall be made waterproof by the use of a water resistant ply as the outermost ply. Where there is a danger of the substance contained reacting with moisture or where it is packed damp, a waterproof ply or barrier, such as double-tarred kraft paper, plastics-coated kraft paper, plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag, or one or more inner plastics liners, shall also be placed next to the substance. Joins and closures shall be waterproof.

6.1.4.18.3 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

Composite packagings (plastics material)

6HA1 plastics receptacle with outer steel drum

6HA2 plastics receptacle with outer steel crate or box

6HB1 plastics receptacle with outer aluminium drum

6HB2 plastics receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box

6HC plastics receptacle with outer wooden box

6HD1 plastics receptacle with outer plywood drum

6HD2 plastics receptacle with outer plywood box

6HG1 plastics receptacle with outer fibre drum

6HG2 plastics receptacle with outer fibreboard box

6HH1 plastics receptacle with outer plastics drum

6HH2 plastics receptacle with outer solid plastics box

Inner receptacle

6.1.4.19.1.1 The requirements of 6.1.4.8.1 and 6.1.4.8.4 to 6.1.4.8.7 apply to plastics inner receptacles.

6.1.4.19.1.2 The plastics inner receptacle shall fit snugly inside the outer packaging, which shall be free of any projection that might abrade the plastics material.

6.1.4.19.1.3 Maximum capacity of inner receptacle:
6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1: 250 litres
6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2: 60 litres.

6.1.4.19.1.4 Maximum net mass:
6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1: 400 kg
6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2: 75 kg.

6.1.4.19.2 *Outer packaging*

6.1.4.19.2.1 Plastics receptacle with outer steel or aluminium drum 6HA1 or 6HB1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.1 or 6.1.4.2, as appropriate, apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.2 Plastics receptacle with outer steel or aluminium crate or box 6HA2 or 6HB2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.14 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.3 Plastics receptacle with outer wooden box 6HC; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.9 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.4 Plastics receptacle with outer plywood drum 6HD1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.5 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.5 Plastics receptacle with outer plywood box 6HD2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.10 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.6 Plastics receptacle with outer fibre drum 6HG1; the requirements of 6.1.4.7.1 to 6.1.4.7.4 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.7 Plastics receptacle with outer fibreboard box 6HG2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.12 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.8 Plastics receptacle with outer plastics drum 6HH1; the requirements of 6.1.4.8.1 to 6.1.4.8.6 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.19.2.9 Plastics receptacles with outer solid plastics box (including corrugated plastics material) 6HH2; the requirements of 6.1.4.13.1 and 6.1.4.13.4 to 6.1.4.13.6 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20 *Composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware)*

6PA1 receptacle with outer steel drum
6PA2 receptacle with outer steel crate or box
6PB1 receptacle with outer aluminium drum
6PB2 receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box
6PC receptacle with outer wooden box
6PD1 receptacle with outer plywood drum
6PD2 receptacle with outer wickerwork hamper
6PG1 receptacle with outer fibre drum
6PG2 receptacle with outer fibreboard box
6PH1 receptacle with outer expanded plastics packaging
6PH2 receptacle with outer solid plastics packaging

6.1.4.20.1 *Inner receptacle*

6.1.4.20.1.1 Receptacles shall be of a suitable form (cylindrical or pear-shaped) and be made of good quality material free from any defect that could impair their strength. The walls shall be sufficiently thick at every point and free from internal stresses.

6.1.4.20.1.2 Screw-threaded plastics closures, ground glass stoppers or closures at least equally effective shall be used as closures for receptacles. Any part of the closure likely to come into contact with the contents of the receptacle shall be resistant to those contents. Care shall be taken to ensure that the closures are so fitted as to be leakproof and are suitably secured to prevent any loosening during carriage. If vented closures are necessary, they shall comply with 4.1.1.8.

6.1.4.20.1.3 The receptacle shall be firmly secured in the outer packaging by means of cushioning and/or absorbent materials.

6.1.4.20.1.4 Maximum capacity of receptacle: 60 litres.

6.1.4.20.1.5 Maximum net mass: 75 kg.

6.1.4.20.2 *Outer packaging*

6.1.4.20.2.1 Receptacle with outer steel drum 6PA1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.1 apply to the construction of the outer packaging. The removable lid required for this type of packaging may nevertheless be in the form of a cap.

6.1.4.20.2.2 Receptacle with outer steel crate or box 6PA2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.14 apply to the construction of the outer packaging. For cylindrical receptacles the outer packaging shall, when upright, rise above the receptacle and its closure. If the crate surrounds a pear-shaped receptacle and is of matching shape, the outer packaging shall be fitted with a protective cover (cap).

6.1.4.20.2.3 Receptacle with outer aluminium drum 6PB1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.2 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.4 Receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box 6PB2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.14 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.5 Receptacle with outer wooden box 6PC; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.9 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.6 Receptacle with outer plywood drum 6PD1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.5 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.7 Receptacle with outer wickerwork hamper 6PD2. The wickerwork hamper shall be properly made with material of good quality. It shall be fitted with a protective cover (cap) so as to prevent damage to the receptacle.

6.1.4.20.2.8 Receptacle with outer fibre drum 6PG1; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.7.1 to 6.1.4.7.4 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.9 Receptacle with outer fibreboard box 6PG2; the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.12 apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20.2.10 Receptacle with outer expanded plastics or solid plastics packaging (6PH1 or 6PH2); the materials of both outer packagings shall meet the relevant requirements of 6.1.4.13. Outer solid plastics packaging shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene or some other comparable plastics material. The removable lid for this type of packaging may nevertheless be in the form of a cap.

6.1.4.21 *Combination packagings*

The relevant requirements of section 6.1.4 for the outer packagings to be used, are applicable.

NOTE: For the inner and outer packagings to be used, see the relevant packing instructions in Chapter 4.1.

6.1.4.22 *Light gauge metal packagings*

0A1 non-removable-head
0A2 removable-head

6.1.4.22.1 The sheet metal for the body and ends shall be of suitable steel, and of a gauge appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the packaging.

6.1.4.22.2 The joints shall be welded, at least double-seamed by welting or produced by a method ensuring a similar degree of strength and leakproofness.

6.1.4.22.3 Inner coatings of zinc, tin, lacquer, etc. shall be tough and shall adhere to the steel at every point, including the closures.

6.1.4.22.4 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (0A1) packagings shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Packagings with larger openings shall be considered to be of the removable-head type (0A2).

6.1.4.22.5 The closures of non-removable-head packagings (0A1) shall either be of the screw-threaded type or be capable of being secured by a screwable device or a device at least equally effective. The closures of removable-head packagings (0A2) shall be so designed and fitted that they stay firmly closed and the packagings remain leakproof in normal conditions of carriage.

6.1.4.22.6 Maximum capacity of packagings: 40 litres.

6.1.4.22.7 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.5 Test requirements for packagings

6.1.5.1 Performance and frequency of tests

6.1.5.1.1 The design type of each packaging shall be tested as provided in 6.1.5 in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.

6.1.5.1.2 Each packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used. A packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.

6.1.5.1.3 Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority. For such tests on paper or fibreboard packagings, preparation at ambient conditions is considered equivalent to the requirements of 6.1.5.2.3.

6.1.5.1.4 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a packaging.

6.1.5.1.5 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. smaller sizes of inner packagings or inner packagings of lower net mass; and packagings such as drums, bags and boxes which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).

6.1.5.1.6 *(Reserved)*

NOTE: For the conditions for using different inner packagings in an outer packaging and permissible variations in inner packagings, see 4.1.1.5.1. These conditions do not limit the use of inner packagings when applying 6.1.5.1.7.

6.1.5.1.7 Articles or inner packagings of any type for solids or liquids may be assembled and carried without testing in an outer packaging under the following conditions:

- The outer packaging shall have been successfully tested in accordance with 6.1.5.3 with fragile (e.g. glass) inner packagings containing liquids using the packing group I drop height;
- The total combined gross mass of inner packagings shall not exceed one half the gross mass of inner packagings used for the drop test in (a) above;
- The thickness of cushioning material between inner packagings and between inner packagings and the outside of the packaging shall not be reduced below the corresponding thicknesses in the originally tested packaging; and if a single inner packaging was used in the original test, the thicknesses of cushioning between inner packagings shall not be less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the packaging and the inner packaging in the original test. If either fewer or smaller inner packagings are used (as compared to the inner packagings used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material shall be used to take up void spaces;
- The outer packaging shall have passed successfully the stacking test in 6.1.5.6 while empty. The total mass of identical packages shall be based on the combined mass of inner packagings used for the drop test in (a) above;

- (e) Inner packagings containing liquids shall be completely surrounded with a sufficient quantity of absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid contents of the inner packagings;
- (f) If the outer packaging is intended to contain inner packagings for liquids and is not leakproof, or is intended to contain inner packagings for solids and is not siftproof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage shall be provided in the form of a leakproof liner, plastics bag or other equally efficient means of containment. For packagings containing liquids, the absorbent material required in (e) above shall be placed inside the means of containing the liquid contents;
- (g) Packagings shall be marked in accordance with 6.1.3 as having been tested to packing group I performance for combination packagings. The marked gross mass in kilograms shall be the sum of the mass of the outer packaging plus one half of the mass of the inner packaging(s) as used for the drop test referred to in (a) above. Such a package mark shall also contain a letter "V" as described in 6.1.2.4.

6.1.5.1.8 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially-produced packagings meet the requirements of the design type tests. For verification purposes records of such tests shall be maintained.

6.1.5.1.9 If an inner treatment or coating is required for safety reasons, it shall retain its protective properties even after the tests.

6.1.5.1.10 Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.

6.1.5.1.11 *Salvage packagings*

Salvage packagings (see 1.2.1) shall be tested and marked in accordance with the requirements applicable to packing group II packagings intended for the carriage of solids or inner packagings, except as follows:

- (a) The test substance used in performing the tests shall be water, and the packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected. Alternatively, in performing the drop test, the drop height may be varied in accordance with 6.1.5.3.5 (b);
- (b) Packagings shall, in addition, have been successfully subjected to the leakproofness test at 30 kPa, with the results of this test reflected in the test report required by 6.1.5.8; and
- (c) Packagings shall be marked with the letter "T" as described in 6.1.2.4.

6.1.5.2 *Preparation of packagings for testing*

6.1.5.2.1 Tests shall be carried out on packagings prepared as for carriage including, with respect to combination packagings, the inner packagings used. Inner or single receptacles or packagings other than bags shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity for liquids or 95% for solids. Bags shall be filled to the maximum mass at which they may be used. For combination packagings where the inner packaging is designed to carry liquids and solids, separate testing is required for both liquid and solid contents. The substances or articles to be carried in the packagings may be replaced by other substances or articles except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. For solids, when another substance is used it shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.1.5.2.2 In the drop tests for liquids, when another substance is used, it shall be of similar relative density and viscosity to those of the substance being carried. Water may also be used for the liquid drop test under the conditions in 6.1.5.3.5.

6.1.5.2.3 Paper or fibreboard packagings shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen. The preferred atmosphere is 23 ± 2 °C and $50\% \pm 2\%$ r.h. The two other options are 20 ± 2 °C and $65\% \pm 2\%$ r.h. or 27 ± 2 °C and $65\% \pm 2\%$ r.h.

NOTE: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to $\pm 5\%$ relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.1.5.2.4 *(Reserved)*

6.1.5.2.5 To check that their chemical compatibility with the liquids is sufficient, plastics drums and jerricans in accordance with 6.1.4.8 and if necessary composite packagings (plastics material) in accordance with 6.1.4.19 shall be subjected to storage at ambient temperature for six months, during which time the test samples shall be kept filled with the goods they are intended to carry.

For the first and last 24 hours of storage, the test samples shall be placed with the closure downwards. However, packagings fitted with a vent shall be so placed on each occasion for five minutes only. After this storage the test samples shall undergo the tests prescribed in 6.1.5.3 to 6.1.5.6.

When it is known that the strength properties of the plastics material of the inner receptacles of composite packagings (plastics material) are not significantly altered by the action of the filling substance, it shall not be necessary to check that the chemical compatibility is sufficient.

A significant alteration in strength properties means:

- (a) distinct embrittlement; or
- (b) a considerable decrease in elasticity, unless related to a not less than proportionate increase in the elongation under load.

Where the behaviour of the plastics material has been established by other means, the above compatibility test may be dispensed with. Such procedures shall be at least equivalent to the above compatibility test and be recognized by the competent authority.

NOTE: For plastics drums and jerricans and composite packagings (plastics material) made of polyethylene, see also 6.1.5.2.6 below.

6.1.5.2.6 For polyethylene drums and jerricans in accordance with 6.1.4.8 and if necessary, polyethylene composite packagings in accordance with 6.1.4.19, chemical compatibility with filling liquids assimilated in accordance with 4.1.1.21 may be verified as follows with standard liquids (see 6.1.6).

The standard liquids are representative for the processes of deterioration on polyethylene, as there are softening through swelling, cracking under stress, molecular degradation and combinations thereof. The sufficient chemical compatibility of the packagings may be verified by storage of the required test samples for three weeks at 40 °C with the appropriate standard liquid(s); where this standard liquid is water, storage in accordance with this procedure is not required. Storage is not required either for test samples which are used for the stacking test in case of the standard liquids "wetting solution" and "acetic acid".

For the first and last 24 hours of storage, the test samples shall be placed with the closure downwards. However, packagings fitted with a vent shall be so placed on each occasion for five minutes only. After this storage, the test samples shall undergo the tests prescribed in 6.1.5.3 to 6.1.5.6.

The compatibility test for tert-Butyl hydroperoxide with more than 40% peroxide content and peroxyacetic acids of Class 5.2 shall not be carried out using standard liquids. For these substances, sufficient chemical compatibility of the test samples shall be verified during a storage period of six months at ambient temperature with the substances they are intended to carry.

Results of the procedure in accordance with this paragraph from polyethylene packagings can be approved for an equal design type, the internal surface of which is fluorinated.

6.1.5.2.7 For packagings made of polyethylene, as specified in 6.1.5.2.6, which have passed the test in 6.1.5.2.6, filling substances other than those assimilated in accordance with 4.1.1.21 may also be approved. Such approval shall be based on laboratory tests verifying that the effect of such filling substances on the test specimens is less than that of the appropriate standard liquid(s) taking into account the relevant processes of deterioration. The same conditions as those set out in 4.1.1.21.2 shall apply with respect to relative density and vapour pressure.

6.1.5.2.8 Provided that the strength properties of the plastics inner packagings of a combination packaging are not significantly altered by the action of the filling substance, proof of chemical compatibility is not necessary. A significant alteration in strength properties means:

- (a) Distinct embrittlement;
- (b) A considerable decrease in elasticity, unless related to a not less than proportionate increase in elastic elongation.

6.1.5.3 *Drop test*³

6.1.5.3.1 *Number of test samples (per design type and manufacturer) and drop orientation*

For other than flat drops the centre of gravity shall be vertically over the point of impact.

Where more than one orientation is possible for a given drop test, the orientation most likely to result in failure of the packaging shall be used.

Packaging	No. of test samples	Drop orientation
(a) Steel drums Aluminium drums Drums of metal other than steel or aluminium Steel jerricans Aluminium jerricans Plywood drums Fibre drums Plastics drums and jerricans Composite packagings which are in the shape of a drum Light gauge metal packagings	Six (three for each drop)	First drop (using three samples): the packaging shall strike the target diagonally on the chime or, if the packaging has no chime, on a circumferential seam or an edge. Second drop (using the other three samples): the packaging shall strike the target on the weakest part not tested by the first drop, for example a closure or, for some cylindrical drums, the welded longitudinal seam of the drum body
(b) Boxes of natural wood Plywood boxes Reconstituted wood boxes Fibreboard boxes Plastics boxes Steel or aluminium boxes Composite packagings which are in the shape of a box	Five (one for each drop)	First drop: flat on the bottom Second drop: flat on the top Third drop: flat on the long side Fourth drop: flat on the short side Fifth drop: on a corner
(c) Bags - single-ply with a side seam	Three (three drops per bag)	First drop: flat on a wide face Second drop: flat on a narrow face Third drop: on an end of the bag
(d) Bags - single-ply without a side seam, or multi-ply	Three (two drops per bag)	First drop: flat on a wide face Second drop: on an end of the bag
(e) Composite packagings (glass, stoneware or porcelain), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) and which are in the shape of a drum or box	Three (one for each drop)	Diagonally on the bottom chime, or, if there is no chime, on a circumferential seam or the bottom edge

6.1.5.3.2 *Special preparation of test samples for the drop test*

The temperature of the test sample and its contents shall be reduced to –18 °C or lower for the following packagings:

- (a) Plastics drums (see 6.1.4.8);
- (b) Plastics jerricans (see 6.1.4.8);

³ See ISO Standard 2248.

- (c) Plastics boxes other than expanded plastics boxes (see 6.1.4.13);
- (d) Composite packagings (plastics material) (see 6.1.4.19); and
- (e) Combination packagings with plastics inner packagings, other than plastics bags intended to contain solids or articles.

Where test samples are prepared in this way, the conditioning in 6.1.5.2.3 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state by the addition of anti-freeze if necessary.

6.1.5.3.3 Removable head packagings for liquids shall not be dropped until at least 24 hours after filling and closing to allow for any possible gasket relaxation.

6.1.5.3.4 *Target*

The target shall be a non-resilient and horizontal surface and shall be:

- Integral and massive enough to be immovable;
- Flat with a surface kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results;
- Rigid enough to be non-deformable under test conditions and not liable to become damaged by the tests; and
- Sufficiently large to ensure that the test package falls entirely upon the surface.

6.1.5.3.5 *Drop height*

For solids and liquids, if the test is performed with the solid or liquid to be carried or with another substance having essentially the same physical characteristics:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

For liquids in single packagings and for inner packagings of combination packagings, if the test is performed with water:

NOTE: *The term water includes water/antifreeze solutions with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at - 18 °C.*

- (a) where the substances to be carried have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

- (b) where the substances to be carried have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal, as follows:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
$d \times 1.5$ (m)	$d \times 1.0$ (m)	$d \times 0.67$ (m)

- (c) for light-gauge metal packagings, marked with symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1(a) (ii) intended for the carriage of substances having a viscosity at 23 °C greater than 200 mm²/s (corresponding to a flow time of 30 seconds with an ISO flow cup having a jet orifice of 6 mm diameter in accordance with ISO Standard 2431:1993)

- (i) if the relative density does not exceed 1.2:

Packing group II	Packing group III
0.6 m	0.4 m

(ii) where the substances to be carried have a relative density (d) exceeding 1.2 the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal place, as follows:

Packing group II	Packing group III
$d \times 0.5 \text{ m}$	$d \times 0.33 \text{ m}$

6.1.5.3.6 *Criteria for passing the test*

6.1.5.3.6.1 Each packaging containing liquid shall be leakproof when equilibrium has been reached between the internal and external pressures, however for inner packagings of combination packagings and except for inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) it is not necessary that the pressures be equalized.

6.1.5.3.6.2 Where a packaging for solids undergoes a drop test and its upper face strikes the target, the test sample passes the test if the entire contents are retained by an inner packaging or inner receptacle (e.g. a plastics bag), even if the closure while retaining its containment function, is no longer sift-proof.

6.1.5.3.6.3 The packaging or outer packaging of a composite or combination packaging shall not exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during carriage. Inner receptacles, inner packagings, or articles shall remain completely within the outer packaging and there shall be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacle(s) or inner packaging(s).

6.1.5.3.6.4 Neither the outermost ply of a bag nor an outer packaging may exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during carriage.

6.1.5.3.6.5 A slight discharge from the closure(s) upon impact is not considered to be a failure of the packaging provided that no further leakage occurs.

6.1.5.3.6.6 No rupture is permitted in packagings for goods of Class 1 which would permit the spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the outer packaging.

6.1.5.4 *Leakproofness test*

The leakproofness test shall be performed on all design types of packagings intended to contain liquids; however, this test is not required for

- Inner packagings of combination packagings;
- Inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii);
- Light gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) intended for substances with a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm²/s.

6.1.5.4.1 *Number of test samples:* three test samples per design type and manufacturer.

6.1.5.4.2 *Special preparation of test samples for the test:* either vented closures shall be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.

6.1.5.4.3 *Test method and pressure to be applied:* the packagings including their closures shall be restrained under water for 5 minutes while an internal air pressure is applied, the method of restraint shall not affect the results of the test.

The air pressure (gauge) to be applied shall be:

Packing Group I	Packing Group II	Packing Group III
Not less than 30 kPa (0.3 bar)	Not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar)	Not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar)

Other methods at least equally effective may be used.

6.1.5.4.4 *Criterion for passing the test:* there shall be no leakage.

6.1.5.5 *Internal pressure (hydraulic) test***6.1.5.5.1 *Packagings to be tested***

The internal pressure (hydraulic) test shall be carried out on all design types of metal, plastics and composite packagings intended to contain liquids. This test is not required for:

- Inner packagings of combination packagings;
- Inner receptacles of composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii);
- Light gauge metal packagings, marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii) intended for substances with a viscosity at 23 °C exceeding 200 mm²/s.

6.1.5.5.2 *Number of test samples*: three test samples per design type and manufacturer.**6.1.5.5.3 *Special preparation of packagings for testing*: either vented closures shall be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.****6.1.5.5.4 *Test method and pressure to be applied*: metal packagings and composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), including their closures, shall be subjected to the test pressure for 5 minutes. Plastics packagings and composite packagings (plastics material) including their closures shall be subjected to the test pressure for 30 minutes. This pressure is the one to be included in the mark required by 6.1.3.1 (d). The manner in which the packagings are supported shall not invalidate the test. The test pressure shall be applied continuously and evenly; it shall be kept constant throughout the test period. The hydraulic pressure (gauge) applied, as determined by any one of the following methods, shall be:**

- (a) not less than the total gauge pressure measured in the packaging (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling liquid and the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa) at 55 °C, multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5; this total gauge pressure shall be determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with 4.1.1.4 and a filling temperature of 15 °C; or
- (b) not less than 1.75 times the vapour pressure at 50 °C of the liquid to be carried, minus 100 kPa but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa; or
- (c) not less than 1.5 times the vapour pressure at 55 °C of the liquid to be carried, minus 100 kPa but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa.

6.1.5.5.5 In addition, packagings intended to contain liquids of packing group I shall be tested to a minimum test pressure of 250 kPa (gauge) for a test period of 5 or 30 minutes depending upon the material of construction of the packaging.**6.1.5.5.6 *Criterion for passing the test*: no packaging may leak.****6.1.5.6 *Stacking test***

All design types of packagings other than bags, and other than non-stackable composite packagings (glass, porcelain, or stoneware) marked with the symbol "RID/ADR" according to 6.1.3.1 (a) (ii), shall be subjected to a stacking test.

6.1.5.6.1 *Number of test samples*: three test samples per design type and manufacturer.**6.1.5.6.2 *Test method*: the test sample shall be subjected to a force applied to the top surface of the test sample equivalent to the total weight of identical packages which might be stacked on it during carriage; where the contents of the test sample are liquids with relative density different from that of the liquid to be carried, the force shall be calculated in relation to the latter. The minimum height of the stack including the test sample shall be 3 metres. The duration of the test shall be 24 hours except that plastics drums, jerricans, and composite packagings 6HH1 and 6HH2 intended for liquids shall be subjected to the stacking test for a period of 28 days at a temperature of not less than 40 °C.**

For the test in accordance with 6.1.5.2.5, the original filling substance shall be used. For the test in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6, a stacking test shall be carried out with a standard liquid.

6.1.5.6.3 *Criteria for passing the test:* no test sample shall leak. In composite packagings or combination packagings, there shall be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacle or inner packaging. No test sample shall show any deterioration which could adversely affect transport safety or any distortion liable to reduce its strength or cause instability in stacks of packages. Plastics packagings shall be cooled to ambient temperature before the assessment.

6.1.5.7 *Supplementary permeability test for plastics drums and jerricans in accordance with 6.1.4.8 and for composite packagings (plastics material) in accordance with 6.1.4.19 intended for the carriage of liquids having a flash-point $\leq 60^{\circ}\text{C}$, other than 6HAI packagings*

Polyethylene packagings need be subjected to this test only if they are to be approved for the carriage of benzene, toluene, xylene or mixtures and preparations containing those substances.

6.1.5.7.1 *Number of test samples:* three packagings per design type and manufacturer.

6.1.5.7.2 *Special preparation of the test sample for the test:* the test samples are to be pre-stored with the original filling substance in accordance with 6.1.5.2.5, or, for polyethylene packagings, with the standard liquid mixture of hydrocarbons (white spirit) in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6.

6.1.5.7.3 *Test method:* the test samples filled with the substance for which the packaging is to be approved shall be weighed before and after storage for 28 days at 23°C and 50% relative atmospheric humidity. For polyethylene packagings, the test may be carried out with the standard liquid mixture of hydrocarbons (white spirit) in place of benzene, toluene or xylene.

6.1.5.7.4 *Criterion for passing the test:* permeability shall not exceed 0.008 g/l.h.

6.1.5.8 *Test Report*

6.1.5.8.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the packaging:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the packaging;
6. Description of the packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including method of manufacture (e.g. blow moulding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. viscosity and relative density for liquids and particle size for solids. For plastics packagings subject to the internal pressure test in 6.1.5.5, the temperature of the water used;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.1.5.8.2 The test report shall contain statements that the packaging prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this section and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

6.1.6 Standard liquids for verifying the chemical compatibility testing of polyethylene packagings, including IBCs, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 and 6.5.6.3.5, respectively

6.1.6.1 The following standard liquids shall be used for this plastics material.

(a) ***Wetting Solution*** for substances causing severe cracking in polyethylene under stress, in particular for all solutions and preparations containing wetting agents.

An aqueous solution of 1% of alkyl benzene sulphonate, or an aqueous solution of 5% nonylphenol ethoxylate which has been preliminary stored for at least 14 days at a temperature of 40 °C before being used for the first time for the tests, shall be used. The surface tension of this solution shall be 31 to 35 mN/m at 23 °C.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density of not less than 1.20.

A compatibility test with acetic acid is not required if adequate chemical compatibility is proved with a wetting solution.

For filling substances causing cracking in polyethylene under stress which is resistant to the wetting solution, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6, but with the original filling matter;

(b) ***Acetic acid*** for substances and preparations causing cracking in polyethylene under stress, in particular for monocarboxylic acids and monovalent alcohols.

Acetic acid in 98 to 100% concentration shall be used.

Relative density = 1.05.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density not less than 1.1.

In the case of filling substances causing polyethylene to swell more than acetic acid and to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by up to 4%, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 but with the original filling matter;

(c) ***Normal butyl acetate/normal butyl acetate-saturated wetting solution*** for substances and preparations causing polyethylene to swell to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by about 4% and at the same time causing cracking under stress, in particular for phytosanitary products, liquid paints and esters. Normal butyl acetate in 98 to 100% concentration shall be used for preliminary storage in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6.

For the stacking test in accordance with 6.1.5.6, a test liquid consisting of a 1 to 10% aqueous wetting solution mixed with 2% normal butyl acetate conforming to (a) above shall be used.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density not less than 1.0.

In the case of filling substances causing polyethylene to swell more than normal butyl acetate and to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by up to 7.5%, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 but with the original filling matter;

(d) ***Mixture of hydrocarbons (white spirit)*** for substances and preparations causing polyethylene to swell, in particular for hydrocarbons, esters and ketones.

A mixture of hydrocarbons having a boiling range 160 °C to 220 °C, relative density 0.78-0.80, flash-point > 50 °C and an aromatic content 16% to 21% shall be used.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density not less than 1.0.

In the case of filling substances causing polyethylene to swell to such an extent that the polyethylene mass is increased by more than 7.5%, adequate chemical compatibility may be proved after preliminary storing for three weeks at 40 °C, in accordance with 6.1.5.2.6 but with the original filling matter;

(e) **Nitric acid** for all substances and preparations having an oxidizing effect on polyethylene and causing molecular degradation identical to or less than 55% nitric acid.

Nitric acid in a concentration of not less than 55% shall be used.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density of not less than 1.4.

In the case of filling substances more strongly oxidizing than 55% nitric acid or causing degradation of the molecular mass proceed in accordance with 6.1.5.2.5.

The period of use shall be determined in such cases by observing the degree of damage (e.g. two years for nitric acid in not less than 55% concentration);

(f) **Water** for substances which do not attack polyethylene in any of the cases referred to under (a) to (e), in particular for inorganic acids and lyes, aqueous saline solutions, polyvalent alcohols and organic substances in aqueous solution.

The stacking test shall be carried out on the basis of a relative density of not less than 1.2.

A design type test with water is not required if adequate chemical compatibility is proved with wetting solution or nitric acid.

CHAPTER 6.2

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING OF PRESSURE RECEPACLES, AEROSOL DISPENSERS, SMALL RECEPACLES CONTAINING GAS (GAS CARTRIDGES) AND FUEL CELL CARTRIDGES CONTAINING LIQUEFIED FLAMMABLE GAS

NOTE: *Aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas are not subject to the requirements of 6.2.1 to 6.2.5.*

6.2.1 General requirements

6.2.1.1 Design and construction

6.2.1.1.1 Pressure receptacles and their closures shall be designed, manufactured, tested and equipped in such a way as to withstand all conditions, including fatigue, to which they will be subjected during normal conditions of carriage and use.

6.2.1.1.2 *(Reserved)*

6.2.1.1.3 In no case shall the minimum wall thickness be less than that specified in the design and construction technical standards.

6.2.1.1.4 For welded pressure receptacles, only metals of weldable quality shall be used.

6.2.1.1.5 The test pressure of cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1, or, for a chemical under pressure, with packing instruction P206 of 4.1.4.1. The test pressure for closed cryogenic receptacles shall be in accordance with packing instruction P203 of 4.1.4.1. The test pressure of a metal hydride storage system shall be in accordance with packing instruction P205 of 4.1.4.1. The test pressure of a cylinder for an adsorbed gas shall be in accordance with packing instruction P208 of 4.1.4.1.

6.2.1.1.6 Pressure receptacles assembled in bundles shall be structurally supported and held together as a unit. Pressure receptacles shall be secured in a manner that prevents movement in relation to the structural assembly and movement that would result in the concentration of harmful local stresses. Manifold assemblies (e.g. manifold, valves, and pressure gauges) shall be designed and constructed such that they are protected from impact damage and forces normally encountered in carriage. Manifolds shall have at least the same test pressure as the cylinders. For toxic liquefied gases, each pressure receptacle shall have an isolation valve to ensure that each pressure receptacle can be filled separately and that no interchange of pressure receptacle contents can occur during carriage.

NOTE: *Toxic liquefied gases have the classification codes 2T, 2TF, 2TC, 2TO, 2TFC or 2TOC.*

6.2.1.1.7 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.2.1.1.8 *Additional requirements for the construction of closed cryogenic receptacles for refrigerated liquefied gases*

6.2.1.1.8.1 The mechanical properties of the metal used shall be established for each pressure receptacle, including the impact strength and the bending coefficient.

NOTE: *With regard to the impact strength, sub-section 6.8.5.3 gives details of test requirements which may be used.*

6.2.1.1.8.2 The pressure receptacles shall be thermally insulated. The thermal insulation shall be protected against impact by means of a jacket. If the space between the pressure receptacle and the jacket is evacuated of air (vacuum-insulation), the jacket shall be designed to withstand without permanent deformation an external pressure of at least 100 kPa (1 bar) calculated in accordance with a recognised technical code or a calculated critical collapsing pressure of not less than 200 kPa (2 bar) gauge pressure. If the jacket is so closed as to be gas-tight (e.g. in the case of vacuum-insulation), a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of inadequate gas-

tightness of the pressure receptacle or its fittings. The device shall prevent moisture from penetrating into the insulation.

6.2.1.1.8.3 Closed cryogenic receptacles intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases having a boiling point below -182°C at atmospheric pressure shall not include materials which may react with oxygen or oxygen enriched atmospheres in a dangerous manner, when located in parts of the thermal insulation where there is a risk of contact with oxygen or with oxygen enriched liquid.

6.2.1.1.8.4 Closed cryogenic receptacles shall be designed and constructed with suitable lifting and securing arrangements.

6.2.1.1.9 *Additional requirements for the construction of pressure receptacles for acetylene*

Pressure receptacles for UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free, shall be filled with a porous material, uniformly distributed, of a type that conforms to the requirements and testing specified by a standard or technical code recognised by the competent authority and which:

- (a) Is compatible with the pressure receptacle and does not form harmful or dangerous compounds either with the acetylene or with the solvent in the case of UN 1001; and
- (b) Is capable of preventing the spread of decomposition of the acetylene in the porous material.

In the case of UN 1001, the solvent shall be compatible with the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.2 Materials

6.2.1.2.1 Construction materials of pressure receptacles and their closures which are in direct contact with dangerous goods shall not be affected or weakened by the dangerous goods intended to be carried and shall not cause a dangerous effect e.g. catalysing a reaction or reacting with the dangerous goods.

6.2.1.2.2 Pressure receptacles and their closures shall be made of the materials specified in the design and construction technical standards and the applicable packing instruction for the substances intended for carriage in the pressure receptacle. The materials shall be resistant to brittle fracture and to stress corrosion cracking as indicated in the design and construction technical standards.

6.2.1.3 Service equipment

6.2.1.3.1 Valves, piping and other fittings subjected to pressure, excluding pressure relief devices, shall be designed and constructed so that the burst pressure is at least 1.5 times the test pressure of the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.3.2 Service equipment shall be configured or designed to prevent damage that could result in the release of the pressure receptacle contents during normal conditions of handling and carriage. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves shall be sufficiently flexible to protect the valves and the piping from shearing or releasing the pressure receptacle contents. The filling and discharge valves and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening. Valves shall be protected as specified in 4.1.6.8.

6.2.1.3.3 Pressure receptacles which are not capable of being handled manually or rolled, shall be fitted with devices (skids, rings, straps) ensuring that they can be safely handled by mechanical means and so arranged as not to impair the strength of, nor cause undue stresses in, the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.3.4 Individual pressure receptacles shall be equipped with pressure relief devices as specified in packing provision P200 (2) or P205 of 4.1.4.1 or in 6.2.1.3.6.4 and 6.2.1.3.6.5. Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure. When fitted, pressure relief devices on manifolded horizontal pressure receptacles filled with flammable gas shall be arranged to discharge freely to the open air in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the pressure receptacle itself under normal conditions of carriage.

6.2.1.3.5 Pressure receptacles whose filling is measured by volume shall be provided with a level indicator.

6.2.1.3.6 *Additional requirements for closed cryogenic receptacles*

6.2.1.3.6.1 Each filling and discharge opening in a closed cryogenic receptacle used for the carriage of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least two mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve, the second being a cap or equivalent device.

6.2.1.3.6.2 For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where liquid product can be trapped, a method of automatic pressure-relief shall be provided to prevent excess pressure build-up within the piping.

6.2.1.3.6.3 Each connection on a closed cryogenic receptacle shall be clearly marked to indicate its function (e.g. vapour or liquid phase).

6.2.1.3.6.4 Pressure-relief devices

6.2.1.3.6.4.1 Every closed cryogenic receptacle shall be provided with at least one pressure-relief device. The pressure-relief device shall be of the type that will resist dynamic forces including surge.

6.2.1.3.6.4.2 Closed cryogenic receptacles may, in addition, have a frangible disc in parallel with the spring loaded device(s) in order to meet the requirements of 6.2.1.3.6.5.

6.2.1.3.6.4.3 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the pressure-relief device.

6.2.1.3.6.4.4 All pressure-relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the closed cryogenic receptacle and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly.

6.2.1.3.6.5 Capacity and setting of pressure-relief devices

NOTE: *In relation to pressure-relief devices of closed cryogenic receptacles, maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means the maximum effective gauge pressure permissible at the top of a loaded closed cryogenic receptacle in its operating position including the highest effective pressure during filling and discharge.*

6.2.1.3.6.5.1 The pressure-relief device shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. It shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures.

6.2.1.3.6.5.2 Frangible discs shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure which is the lower of either the test pressure or 150% of the MAWP.

6.2.1.3.6.5.3 In the case of the loss of vacuum in a vacuum-insulated closed cryogenic receptacle the combined capacity of all pressure-relief devices installed shall be sufficient so that the pressure (including accumulation) inside the closed cryogenic receptacle does not exceed 120% of the MAWP.

6.2.1.3.6.5.4 The required capacity of the pressure-relief devices shall be calculated in accordance with an established technical code recognized by the competent authority¹.

6.2.1.4 Approval of pressure receptacles

6.2.1.4.1 The conformity of pressure receptacles shall be assessed at time of manufacture as required by the competent authority. Pressure receptacles shall be inspected, tested and approved by an inspection body. The technical documentation shall include full specifications on design and construction, and full documentation on the manufacturing and testing.

6.2.1.4.2 Quality assurance systems shall conform to the requirements of the competent authority.

¹ See for example CGA Publications S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards-Part 2-Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases" and S-1.1-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards-Part 1-Cylinders for Compressed Gases".

6.2.1.5 *Initial inspection and test*

6.2.1.5.1 New pressure receptacles, other than closed cryogenic receptacles and metal hydride storage systems, shall be subjected to testing and inspection during and after manufacture in accordance with the applicable design standards including the following:

On an adequate sample of pressure receptacles:

- (a) Testing of the mechanical characteristics of the material of construction;
- (b) Verification of the minimum wall thickness;
- (c) Verification of the homogeneity of the material for each manufacturing batch;
- (d) Inspection of the external and internal conditions of the pressure receptacles;
- (e) Inspection of the neck threads;
- (f) Verification of the conformance with the design standard;

For all pressure receptacles:

- (g) A hydraulic pressure test. Pressure receptacles shall meet the acceptance criteria specified in the design and construction technical standard or technical code;

NOTE: *With the agreement of the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a test using a gas, where such an operation does not entail any danger.*

- (h) Inspection and assessment of manufacturing defects and either repairing them or rendering the pressure receptacles unserviceable. In the case of welded pressure receptacles, particular attention shall be paid to the quality of the welds;
- (i) An inspection of the marks on the pressure receptacles;
- (j) In addition, pressure receptacles intended for the carriage of UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, shall be inspected to ensure proper installation and condition of the porous material and, if applicable, the quantity of solvent.

6.2.1.5.2 On an adequate sample of closed cryogenic receptacles, the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (a), (b), (d) and (f) shall be performed. In addition, welds shall be inspected by radiographic, ultrasonic or another suitable non-destructive test method on a sample of closed cryogenic receptacles according to the applicable design and construction standard. This weld inspection does not apply to the jacket.

Additionally, all closed cryogenic receptacles shall undergo the initial inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (g), (h) and (i), as well as a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of the service equipment after assembly.

6.2.1.5.3 For metal hydride storage systems, it shall be verified that the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) if applicable, (f), (g), (h) and (i) have been performed on an adequate sample of the receptacles used in the metal hydride storage system. In addition, on an adequate sample of metal hydride storage systems, the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (c) and (f) shall be performed, as well as 6.2.1.5.1 (e), if applicable, and inspection of the external conditions of the metal hydride storage system.

Additionally, all metal hydride storage systems shall undergo the initial inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1 (h) and (i), as well as a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of the service equipment.

6.2.1.6 *Periodic inspection and test*

6.2.1.6.1 Refillable pressure receptacles, other than cryogenic receptacles, shall be subjected to periodic inspections and tests by a body authorised by the competent authority, in accordance with the following:

- (a) Check of the external conditions of the pressure receptacle and verification of the equipment and the external marks;

- (b) Check of the internal conditions of the pressure receptacle (e.g. internal inspection, verification of minimum wall thickness);
- (c) Checking of the threads if there is evidence of corrosion or if the fittings are removed;
- (d) A hydraulic pressure test and, if necessary, verification of the characteristics of the material by suitable tests;
- (e) Check of service equipment, other accessories and pressure-relief devices, if to be reintroduced into service.

NOTE 1: *With the agreement of the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a test using a gas, where such an operation does not entail any danger.*

NOTE 2: *For seamless steel cylinders and tubes the check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by a procedure conforming to ISO 16148:2016 "Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Acoustic emission examination (AT) and follow-up ultrasonic examination (UT) for periodic inspection and testing".*

NOTE 3: *The check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and the hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by ultrasonic examination carried out in accordance with ISO 10461:2005+A1:2006 for seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders and in accordance with ISO 6406:2005 for seamless steel gas cylinders.*

NOTE 4: *For the periodic inspection and test frequencies, see packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1 or, for a chemical under pressure, packing instruction P206 of 4.1.4.1.*

6.2.1.6.2 Pressure receptacles intended for the carriage of UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, shall be examined only as specified in 6.2.1.6.1 (a), (c) and (e). In addition the condition of the porous material (e.g. cracks, top clearance, loosening, settlement) shall be examined.

6.2.1.6.3 Pressure relief valves for closed cryogenic receptacles shall be subject to periodic inspections and tests.

6.2.1.7 Requirements for manufacturers

6.2.1.7.1 The manufacturer shall be technically able and shall possess all resources required for the satisfactory manufacture of pressure receptacles; this relates in particular to qualified personnel:

- (a) To supervise the entire manufacturing process;
- (b) To carry out joining of materials; and
- (c) To carry out the relevant tests.

6.2.1.7.2 The proficiency test of a manufacturer shall in all instances be carried out by an inspection body approved by the competent authority of the country of approval.

6.2.1.8 Requirements for inspection bodies

6.2.1.8.1 Inspection bodies shall be independent from manufacturing enterprises and competent to perform the tests, inspections and approvals required.

6.2.2 Requirements for UN pressure receptacles

In addition to the general requirements of section 6.2.1, UN pressure receptacles shall comply with the requirements of this section, including the standards, as applicable. Manufacture of new pressure receptacles or service equipment according to any particular standard in 6.2.2.1 and 6.2.2.3 is not permitted after the date shown in the right hand column of the tables.

NOTE 1: *UN pressure receptacles and service equipment constructed according to standards applicable at the date of manufacture may continue in use subject to the periodic inspection provisions of ADR.*

NOTE 2: *When EN ISO versions of the following ISO standards are available, they may be used to fulfil the requirements of 6.2.2.1, 6.2.2.2, 6.2.2.3 and 6.2.2.4.*

6.2.2.1

Design, construction and initial inspection and test

6.2.2.1.1

The following standards apply for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN cylinders, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 9809-1:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa <i>NOTE: The note concerning the F factor in section 7.3 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders.</i>	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders -- Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders -- Design, construction and testing -- Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-2:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-2:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-3:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders -- Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders -- Design, construction and testing -- Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until further notice
ISO 9809-4:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 4: Stainless steel cylinders with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 7866:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing <i>NOTE: The note concerning the F factor in section 7.2 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders. Aluminium alloy 6351A – T6 or equivalent shall not be authorised.</i>	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 7866: 2012 + Cor 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing <i>NOTE: Aluminium alloy 6351A or equivalent shall not be used.</i>	Until further notice
ISO 4706:2008	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders – Test pressure 60 bar and below	Until further notice
ISO 18172-1:2007	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel cylinders – Part 1: Test pressure 6 MPa and below	Until further notice
ISO 20703:2006	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded aluminium-alloy cylinders – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice
ISO 11118:1999	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11118:2015	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	Until further notice
ISO 11119-1:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 1: Hoop wrapped composite gas cylinders	Until 31 December 2020

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11119-1:2012	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l	Until further notice
ISO 11119-2:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders with load-sharing metal liners	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11119-2:2012 + Amd 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners	Until further notice
ISO 11119-3:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11119-3:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners	Until further notice

NOTE 1: In the above referenced standards composite cylinders shall be designed for a design life of not less than 15 years..

NOTE 2: Composite cylinders with a design life longer than 15 years shall not be filled after 15 years from the date of manufacture, unless the design has successfully passed a service life test programme. The programme shall be part of the initial design type approval and shall specify inspections and tests to demonstrate that cylinders manufactured accordingly remain safe to the end of their design life. The service life test programme and the results shall be approved by the competent authority of the country of approval that is responsible for the initial approval of the cylinder design. The service life of a composite cylinder shall not be extended beyond its initial approved design life.

6.2.2.1.2 The following standards apply for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN tubes, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11120:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes for compressed gas transport, of water capacity between 150 l and 3 000 l – Design, construction and testing NOTE: The note concerning the F factor in section 7.1 of this standard shall not be applied for UN tubes.	Until 31 December 2022
ISO 11120:2015	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 l and 3 000 l – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice
ISO 11119-1:2012	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l	Until further notice
ISO 11119-2:2012 + Amd 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners	Until further notice
ISO 11119-3:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners	Until further notice

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11515: 2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite reinforced tubes of water capacity between 450 l and 3 000 l – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice

NOTE 1: *In the above referenced standards composite tubes shall be designed for a design life of not less than 15 years.*

NOTE 2: *Composite tubes with a design life longer than 15 years shall not be filled after 15 years from the date of manufacture, unless the design has successfully passed a service life test programme. The programme shall be part of the initial design type approval and shall specify inspections and tests to demonstrate that tubes manufactured accordingly remain safe to the end of their design life. The service life test programme and the results shall be approved by the competent authority of the country of approval that is responsible for the initial approval of the tube design. The service life of a composite tube shall not be extended beyond its initial approved design life.*

6.2.2.1.3 The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN acetylene cylinders, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

For the cylinder shell:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 9809-1:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa <i>NOTE: The note concerning the F factor in section 7.3 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders.</i>	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-3:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until further notice

For the porous material in the cylinder:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 3807-1:2000	Cylinders for acetylene – Basic requirements – Part 1: Cylinders without fusible plugs	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 3807-2:2000	Cylinders for acetylene – Basic requirements – Part 2: Cylinders with fusible plugs	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 3807:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements and type testing	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.4 The following standard applies for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN cryogenic receptacles, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 21029-1:2004	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable vacuum insulated vessels of not more than 1 000 l volume – Part 1: Design, fabrication, inspection and tests	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.5 The following standard applies for the design, construction, and initial inspection and test of UN metal hydride storage systems, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.6 The standard shown below applies to the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN bundles of cylinders. Each cylinder in a UN bundle of cylinders shall be a UN cylinder complying with the requirements of 6.2.2. The inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval for UN bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5.

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 10961:2010	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, testing and inspection	Until further notice

NOTE: *Changing one or more cylinders of the same design type, including the same test pressure, in an existing UN bundle of cylinders does not require re-certification of the existing bundle.*

6.2.2.1.7 The following standards apply to the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN cylinders for adsorbed gases except that the inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5.

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11513:2011	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene) – Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection	Until further notice
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.8 The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN pressure drums, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for Manufacture
ISO 21172-1:2015	Gas cylinders – Welded steel pressure drums up to 3 000 litres capacity for the transport of gases – Design and construction – Part 1: Capacities up to 1 000 litres NOTE: Irrespective of section 6.3.3.4 of this standard, welded steel gas pressure drums with dished ends convex to pressure may be used for the carriage of corrosive substances provided all applicable requirements of ADR are met.	Until further notice
ISO 4706:2008	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders – Test pressure 60 bar and below	Until further notice
ISO 18172-1:2007	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel cylinders – Part 1: Test pressure 6 MPa and below	Until further notice

6.2.2.2 Materials

In addition to the material requirements specified in the pressure receptacle design and construction standards, and any restrictions specified in the applicable packing instruction for the gas(es) to be carried

(e.g. packing instruction P200 or P205 of 4.1.4.1), the following standards apply to material compatibility:

ISO 11114-1:2012	Gas cylinders – Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents – Part 1: Metallic materials
ISO 11114-2:2013	Gas cylinders – Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents – Part 2: Non-metallic materials

6.2.2.3

Service equipment

The following standards apply to closures and their protection:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11117:1998	Gas cylinders – Valve protection caps and valve guards for industrial and medical gas cylinders – Design, construction and tests	Until 31 December 2014
ISO 11117:2008 + Cor 1:2009	Gas cylinders – Valve protection caps and valve guards – Design, construction and tests	Until further notice
ISO 10297:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable gas cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until 31 December 2008
ISO 10297:2006	Gas cylinders – Refillable gas cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 10297:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until further notice
ISO 13340:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves for non-refillable cylinders – Specification and prototype testing	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 14246:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examination	Until further notice
ISO 17871:2015	Gas cylinders – Quick-release cylinders valves – Specification and type testing	Until further notice

For UN metal hydride storage systems, the requirements specified in the following standard apply to closures and their protection:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice

6.2.2.4

Periodic inspection and test

The following standards apply to the periodic inspection and testing of UN cylinders and their closures:

Reference	Title	Applicable
ISO 6406:2005	Periodic inspection and testing of seamless steel gas cylinders	Until further notice
ISO 10460:2005	Gas cylinders – Welded carbon-steel gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing <i>NOTE: The repair of welds described in clause 12.1 of this standard shall not be permitted. Repairs described in clause 12.2 require the approval of the competent authority which approved the periodic inspection and test body in accordance with 6.2.2.6.</i>	Until further notice
ISO 10461:2005 + A1:2006	Seamless aluminium-alloy gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
ISO 10462:2005	Gas cylinders – Transportable cylinders for dissolved acetylene – Periodic inspection and maintenance	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 10462:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Periodic inspection and maintenance	Until further notice

Reference	Title	Applicable
ISO 11513:2011	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene) – Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection	Until further notice
ISO 11623:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of composite gas cylinders	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11623:2015	Gas cylinders – Composite construction – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
ISO 22434:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Inspection and maintenance of cylinder valves <i>NOTE: These requirements may be met at times other than at the periodic inspection and test of UN cylinders</i>	Until further notice

The following standard applies to the periodic inspection and testing of UN metal hydride storage systems:

ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice
----------------	---	----------------------

6.2.2.5 *Conformity assessment system and approval for manufacture of pressure receptacles*

6.2.2.5.1 *Definitions*

For the purposes of this sub-section:

Conformity assessment system means a system for competent authority approval of a manufacturer, by pressure receptacle design type approval, approval of manufacturer's quality system and approval of inspection bodies;

Design type means a pressure receptacle design as specified by a particular pressure receptacle standard;

Verify means confirm by examination or provision of objective evidence that specified requirements have been fulfilled.

6.2.2.5.2 *General requirements*

Competent authority

6.2.2.5.2.1 The competent authority that approves the pressure receptacle shall approve the conformity assessment system for the purpose of ensuring that pressure receptacles conform to the requirements of ADR. In instances where the competent authority that approves a pressure receptacle is not the competent authority in the country of manufacture, the marks of the approval country and the country of manufacture shall be indicated in the pressure receptacle marks (see 6.2.2.7 and 6.2.2.8).

The competent authority of the country of approval shall supply, upon request, evidence demonstrating compliance to this conformity assessment system to its counterpart in a country of use.

6.2.2.5.2.2 The competent authority may delegate its functions in this conformity assessment system in whole or in part.

6.2.2.5.2.3 The competent authority shall ensure that a current list of approved inspection bodies and their identity marks and approved manufacturers and their identity marks is available.

Inspection body

6.2.2.5.2.4 The inspection body shall be approved by the competent authority for the inspection of pressure receptacles and shall:

- (a) Have a staff with an organizational structure, capable, trained, competent, and skilled, to satisfactorily perform its technical functions;
- (b) Have access to suitable and adequate facilities and equipment;

- (c) Operate in an impartial manner and be free from any influence which could prevent it from doing so;
- (d) Ensure commercial confidentiality of the commercial and proprietary activities of the manufacturer and other bodies;
- (e) Maintain clear demarcation between actual inspection body functions and unrelated functions;
- (f) Operate a documented quality system;
- (g) Ensure that the tests and inspections specified in the relevant pressure receptacle standard and ADR are performed; and
- (h) Maintain an effective and appropriate report and record system in accordance with 6.2.2.5.6.

6.2.2.5.2.5 The inspection body shall perform design type approval, pressure receptacle production testing and inspection, and certification to verify conformity with the relevant pressure receptacle standard (see 6.2.2.5.4 and 6.2.2.5.5).

Manufacturer

6.2.2.5.2.6 The manufacturer shall:

- (a) Operate a documented quality system in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3;
- (b) Apply for design type approvals in accordance with 6.2.2.5.4;
- (c) Select an inspection body from the list of approved inspection bodies maintained by the competent authority in the country of approval; and
- (d) Maintain records in accordance with 6.2.2.5.6.

Testing laboratory

6.2.2.5.2.7 The testing laboratory shall have:

- (a) Staff with an organizational structure, sufficient in number, competence, and skill; and
- (b) Suitable and adequate facilities and equipment to perform the tests required by the manufacturing standard to the satisfaction of the inspection body.

6.2.2.5.3 *Manufacturer's quality system*

6.2.2.5.3.1 The quality system shall contain all the elements, requirements, and provisions adopted by the manufacturer. It shall be documented in a systematic and orderly manner in the form of written policies, procedures and instructions.

The contents shall in particular include adequate descriptions of:

- (a) The organizational structure and responsibilities of personnel with regard to design and product quality;
- (b) The design control and design verification techniques, processes, and procedures that will be used when designing the pressure receptacles;
- (c) The relevant pressure receptacle manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and process operation instructions that will be used;
- (d) Quality records, such as inspection reports, test data and calibration data;
- (e) Management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system arising from the audits in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3.2;
- (f) The process describing how customer requirements are met;
- (g) The process for control of documents and their revision;

- (h) The means for control of non-conforming pressure receptacles, purchased components, in-process and final materials; and
- (i) Training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel.

6.2.2.5.3.2 Audit of the quality system

The quality system shall be initially assessed to determine whether it meets the requirements in 6.2.2.5.3.1 to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

The manufacturer shall be notified of the results of the audit. The notification shall contain the conclusions of the audit and any corrective actions required.

Periodic audits shall be carried out, to the satisfaction of the competent authority, to ensure that the manufacturer maintains and applies the quality system. Reports of the periodic audits shall be provided to the manufacturer.

6.2.2.5.3.3 Maintenance of the quality system

The manufacturer shall maintain the quality system as approved in order that it remains adequate and efficient.

The manufacturer shall notify the competent authority that approved the quality system, of any intended changes. The proposed changes shall be evaluated in order to determine whether the amended quality system will still satisfy the requirements in 6.2.2.5.3.1.

6.2.2.5.4 Approval process

Initial design type approval

6.2.2.5.4.1 The initial design type approval shall consist of approval of the manufacturer's quality system and approval of the pressure receptacle design to be produced. An application for an initial design type approval shall meet the requirements of 6.2.2.5.4.2 to 6.2.2.5.4.6 and 6.2.2.5.4.9.

6.2.2.5.4.2 A manufacturer desiring to produce pressure receptacles in accordance with a pressure receptacle standard and ADR shall apply for, obtain, and retain a design type approval certificate issued by the competent authority in the country of approval for at least one pressure receptacle design type in accordance with the procedure given in 6.2.2.5.4.9. This certificate shall, on request, be submitted to the competent authority of the country of use.

6.2.2.5.4.3 An application shall be made for each manufacturing facility and shall include:

- (a) The name and registered address of the manufacturer and in addition, if the application is submitted by an authorised representative, its name and address;
- (b) The address of the manufacturing facility (if different from the above);
- (c) The name and title of the person(s) responsible for the quality system;
- (d) The designation of the pressure receptacle and the relevant pressure receptacle standard;
- (e) Details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority;
- (f) The identity of the inspection body for design type approval;
- (g) Documentation on the manufacturing facility as specified under 6.2.2.5.3.1; and
- (h) The technical documentation required for design type approval, which shall enable verification of the conformity of the pressure receptacles with the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle design standard. The technical documentation shall cover the design and method of manufacture and shall contain, as far as is relevant for assessment, at least the following:
 - (i) pressure receptacle design standard, design and manufacturing drawings, showing components and subassemblies, if any;

- (ii) descriptions and explanations necessary for the understanding of the drawings and intended use of the pressure receptacles;
- (iii) a list of the standards necessary to fully define the manufacturing process;
- (iv) design calculations and material specifications; and
- (v) design type approval test reports, describing the results of examinations and tests carried out in accordance with 6.2.2.5.4.9.

6.2.2.5.4.4 An initial audit in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3.2 shall be performed to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

6.2.2.5.4.5 If the manufacturer is denied approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

6.2.2.5.4.6 Following approval, changes to the information submitted under 6.2.2.5.4.3 relating to the initial approval shall be provided to the competent authority.

Subsequent design type approvals

6.2.2.5.4.7 An application for a subsequent design type approval shall meet the requirements of 6.2.2.5.4.8 and 6.2.2.5.4.9, provided a manufacturer is in the possession of an initial design type approval. In such a case, the manufacturer's quality system according to 6.2.2.5.3 shall have been approved during the initial design type approval and shall be applicable for the new design.

6.2.2.5.4.8 The application shall include:

- (a) The name and address of the manufacturer and in addition, if the application is submitted by an authorised representative, its name and address;
- (b) Details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority;
- (c) Evidence that initial design type approval has been granted; and
- (d) The technical documentation, as described in 6.2.2.5.4.3 (h).

Procedure for design type approval

6.2.2.5.4.9 The inspection body shall:

- (a) Examine the technical documentation to verify that:
 - (i) the design is in accordance with the relevant provisions of the standard, and
 - (ii) the prototype lot has been manufactured in conformity with the technical documentation and is representative of the design;
- (b) Verify that the production inspections have been carried out as required in accordance with 6.2.2.5.5;
- (c) Select pressure receptacles from a prototype production lot and supervise the tests of these pressure receptacles as required for design type approval;
- (d) Perform or have performed the examinations and tests specified in the pressure receptacle standard to determine that:
 - (i) the standard has been applied and fulfilled, and
 - (ii) the procedures adopted by the manufacturer meet the requirements of the standard; and
- (e) Ensure that the various type approval examinations and tests are correctly and competently carried out.

After prototype testing has been carried out with satisfactory results and all applicable requirements of 6.2.2.5.4 have been satisfied, a design type approval certificate shall be issued, which shall include the name and address of the manufacturer, results and conclusions of the examination, and the necessary data for identification of the design type.

If the manufacturer is denied a design type approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

6.2.2.5.4.10 Modifications to approved design types

The manufacturer shall either:

- (a) Inform the issuing competent authority of modifications to the approved design type, where such modifications do not constitute a new design, as specified in the pressure receptacle standard; or
- (b) Request a subsequent design type approval where such modifications constitute a new design according to the relevant pressure receptacle standard. This additional approval shall be given in the form of an amendment to the original design type approval certificate.

6.2.2.5.4.11 Upon request, the competent authority shall communicate to any other competent authority, information concerning design type approval, modifications of approvals and withdrawn approvals.

6.2.2.5.5 *Production inspection and certification*

General requirements

An inspection body, or its delegate, shall carry out the inspection and certification of each pressure receptacle. The inspection body selected by the manufacturer for inspection and testing during production may be different from the inspection body used for the design type approval testing.

Where it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the inspection body that the manufacturer has trained competent inspectors, independent of the manufacturing operations, inspection may be performed by those inspectors. In such a case, the manufacturer shall maintain training records of the inspectors.

The inspection body shall verify that the inspections by the manufacturer, and tests performed on those pressure receptacles, fully conform to the standard and the requirements of ADR. Should non-conformance in conjunction with this inspection and testing be determined, the permission to have inspection performed by the manufacturer's inspectors may be withdrawn.

The manufacturer shall, after approval by the inspection body, make a declaration of conformity with the certified design type. The application of the pressure receptacle certification marks shall be considered a declaration that the pressure receptacle complies with the applicable pressure receptacle standards and the requirements of this conformity assessment system and ADR. The inspection body shall affix or delegate the manufacturer to affix the pressure receptacle certification marks and the registered mark of the inspection body to each approved pressure receptacle.

A certificate of compliance, signed by the inspection body and the manufacturer, shall be issued before the pressure receptacles are filled.

6.2.2.5.6 *Records*

Design type approval and certificate of compliance records shall be retained by the manufacturer and the inspection body for not less than 20 years.

6.2.2.6 *Approval system for periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles*

6.2.2.6.1 *Definition*

For the purposes of this section:

Approval system means a system for competent authority approval of a body performing periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles (hereinafter referred to as "periodic inspection and test body"), including approval of that body's quality system.

6.2.2.6.2 *General requirements**Competent authority*

6.2.2.6.2.1 The competent authority shall establish an approval system for the purpose of ensuring that the periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles conform to the requirements of ADR. In instances where the competent authority that approves a body performing periodic inspection and test of a pressure receptacle is not the competent authority of the country approving the manufacture of the pressure receptacle, the marks of the approval country of periodic inspection and test shall be indicated in the pressure receptacle marks (see 6.2.2.7).

The competent authority of the country of approval for the periodic inspection and test shall supply, upon request, evidence demonstrating compliance to this approval system including the records of the periodic inspection and test to its counterpart in a country of use.

The competent authority of the country of approval may terminate the approval certificate referred to in 6.2.2.6.4.1, upon evidence demonstrating non-compliance with the approval system.

6.2.2.6.2.2 The competent authority may delegate its functions in this approval system, in whole or in part.

6.2.2.6.2.3 The competent authority shall ensure that a current list of approved periodic inspection and test bodies and their identity marks is available.

Periodic inspection and test body

6.2.2.6.2.4 The periodic inspection and test body shall be approved by the competent authority and shall:

- (a) Have a staff with an organizational structure, capable, trained, competent, and skilled, to satisfactorily perform its technical functions;
- (b) Have access to suitable and adequate facilities and equipment;
- (c) Operate in an impartial manner and be free from any influence which could prevent it from doing so;
- (d) Ensure commercial confidentiality;
- (e) Maintain clear demarcation between actual periodic inspection and test body functions and unrelated functions;
- (f) Operate a documented quality system accordance with 6.2.2.6.3;
- (g) Apply for approval in accordance with 6.2.2.6.4;
- (h) Ensure that the periodic inspections and tests are performed in accordance with 6.2.2.6.5; and
- (i) Maintain an effective and appropriate report and record system in accordance with 6.2.2.6.6.

6.2.2.6.3 *Quality system and audit of the periodic inspection and test body*6.2.2.6.3.1 *Quality system*

The quality system shall contain all the elements, requirements, and provisions adopted by the periodic inspection and test body. It shall be documented in a systematic and orderly manner in the form of written policies, procedures, and instructions.

The quality system shall include:

- (a) A description of the organizational structure and responsibilities;
- (b) The relevant inspection and test, quality control, quality assurance, and process operation instructions that will be used;
- (c) Quality records, such as inspection reports, test data, calibration data and certificates;

- (d) Management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system arising from the audits performed in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2;
- (e) A process for control of documents and their revision;
- (f) A means for control of non-conforming pressure receptacles; and
- (g) Training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel.

6.2.2.6.3.2 Audit

The periodic inspection and test body and its quality system shall be audited in order to determine whether it meets the requirements of ADR to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

An audit shall be conducted as part of the initial approval process (see 6.2.2.6.4.3). An audit may be required as part of the process to modify an approval (see 6.2.2.6.4.6).

Periodic audits shall be conducted, to the satisfaction of the competent authority, to ensure that the periodic inspection and test body continues to meet the requirements of ADR.

The periodic inspection and test body shall be notified of the results of any audit. The notification shall contain the conclusions of the audit and any corrective actions required.

6.2.2.6.3.3 Maintenance of the quality system

The periodic inspection and test body shall maintain the quality system as approved in order that it remains adequate and efficient.

The periodic inspection and test body shall notify the competent authority that approved the quality system, of any intended changes, in accordance with the process for modification of an approval in 6.2.2.6.4.6.

6.2.2.6.4 *Approval process for periodic inspection and test bodies*

Initial approval

6.2.2.6.4.1 A body desiring to perform periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles in accordance with a pressure receptacle standard and ADR shall apply for, obtain, and retain an approval certificate issued by the competent authority.

This written approval shall, on request, be submitted to the competent authority of a country of use.

6.2.2.6.4.2 An application shall be made for each periodic inspection and test body and shall include:

- (a) The name and address of the periodic inspection and test body and, if the application is submitted by an authorised representative, its name and address;
- (b) The address of each facility performing periodic inspection and test;
- (c) The name and title of the person(s) responsible for the quality system;
- (d) The designation of the pressure receptacles, the periodic inspection and test methods, and the relevant pressure receptacle standards met by the quality system;
- (e) Documentation on each facility, the equipment, and the quality system as specified under 6.2.2.6.3.1;
- (f) The qualifications and training records of the periodic inspection and test personnel; and
- (g) Details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority.

6.2.2.6.4.3 The competent authority shall:

- (a) Examine the documentation to verify that the procedures are in accordance with the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle standards and ADR; and

(b) Conduct an audit in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2 to verify that the inspections and tests are carried out as required by the relevant pressure receptacle standards and ADR, to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

6.2.2.6.4.4 After the audit has been carried out with satisfactory results and all applicable requirements of 6.2.2.6.4 have been satisfied, an approval certificate shall be issued. It shall include the name of the periodic inspection and test body, the registered mark, the address of each facility, and the necessary data for identification of its approved activities (e.g. designation of pressure receptacles, periodic inspection and test method and pressure receptacle standards).

6.2.2.6.4.5 If the periodic inspection and test body is denied approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

Modifications to periodic inspection and test body approvals

6.2.2.6.4.6 Following approval, the periodic inspection and test body shall notify the issuing competent authority of any modifications to the information submitted under 6.2.2.6.4.2 relating to the initial approval. The modifications shall be evaluated in order to determine whether the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle standards and ADR will be satisfied. An audit in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2 may be required. The competent authority shall accept or reject these modifications in writing, and an amended approval certificate shall be issued as necessary.

6.2.2.6.4.7 Upon request, the competent authority shall communicate to any other competent authority, information concerning initial approvals, modifications of approvals, and withdrawn approvals.

Periodic inspection and test and certification

The application of the periodic inspection and test marks to a pressure receptacle shall be considered a declaration that the pressure receptacle complies with the applicable pressure receptacle standards and the requirements of ADR. The periodic inspection and test body shall affix the periodic inspection and test marks, including its registered mark, to each approved pressure receptacle (see 6.2.2.7.7).

A record certifying that a pressure receptacle has passed the periodic inspection and test shall be issued by the periodic inspection and test body, before the pressure receptacle is filled.

Records

The periodic inspection and test body shall retain records of pressure receptacle periodic inspection and tests (both passed and failed) including the location of the test facility, for not less than 15 years.

The owner of the pressure receptacle shall retain an identical record until the next periodic inspection and test unless the pressure receptacle is permanently removed from service.

6.2.2.7 *Marking of refillable UN pressure receptacles*

NOTE: *Marking requirements for UN metal hydride storage systems are given in 6.2.2.9 and marking requirements for UN bundles of cylinders are given in 6.2.2.10.*

6.2.2.7.1 Refillable UN pressure receptacles shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification, operational and manufacturing marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on the pressure receptacle. The marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the pressure receptacle or on a permanently affixed component of the pressure receptacle (e.g. welded collar or corrosion resistant plate welded on the outer jacket of a closed cryogenic receptacle). Except for the UN packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm.

6.2.2.7.2 The following certification marks shall be applied:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol



;

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. This symbol shall not be used for pressure receptacles which only conform to the requirements of 6.2.3 to 6.2.5 (see 6.2.3.9);

(b) The technical standard (e.g. ISO 9809-1) used for design, manufacture and testing;

(c) The character(s) identifying the country of approval as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic²;

NOTE: *The country of approval shall be understood to be the country that approved the body which inspected the individual receptacle at time of manufacture.*

(d) The identity mark or stamp of the inspection body that is registered with the competent authority of the country authorizing the marking;

(e) The date of the initial inspection, the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/");

6.2.2.7.3 The following operational marks shall be applied:

(f) The test pressure in bar, preceded by the letters "PH" and followed by the letters "BAR";

(g) The mass of the empty pressure receptacle including all permanently attached integral parts (e.g. neck ring, foot ring, etc.) in kilograms, followed by the letters "KG". This mass shall not include the mass of valve, valve cap or valve guard, any coating or porous material for acetylene. The mass shall be expressed to three significant figures rounded up to the last digit. For cylinders of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded up to the last digit. In the case of pressure receptacles for UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, at least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point and two digits for pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg;

(h) The minimum guaranteed wall thickness of the pressure receptacle in millimetres followed by the letters "MM". This mark is not required for pressure receptacles with a water capacity less than or equal to 1 litre or for composite cylinders or for closed cryogenic receptacles;

(i) In the case of pressure receptacles for compressed gases, UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, the working pressure in bar, preceded by the letters "PW". In the case of closed cryogenic receptacles, the maximum allowable working pressure preceded by the letters "MAWP";

(j) In the case of pressure receptacles for liquefied gases and refrigerated liquefied gases, the water capacity in litres expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit, followed by the letter "L". If the value of the minimum or nominal water capacity is an integer, the figures after the decimal point may be neglected;

(k) In the case of pressure receptacles for UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved, the total of the mass of the empty receptacle, the fittings and accessories not removed during filling, any coating, the porous material, the solvent and the saturation gas expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit followed by the letters "KG". At least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point. For pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded down to the last digit;

(l) In the case of pressure receptacles for UN No. 3374 acetylene, solvent free, the total of the mass of the empty receptacle, the fittings and accessories not removed during filling, any coating and the porous material expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit followed

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

by the letters "KG". At least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point. For pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded down to the last digit;

6.2.2.7.4 The following manufacturing marks shall be applied:

(m) Identification of the cylinder thread (e.g. 25E). This mark is not required for closed cryogenic receptacles;

NOTE: *Information on marks that may be used for identifying threads for cylinders is given in ISO/TR 11364, Gas cylinders – Compilation of national and international valve stem/gas cylinder neck threads and their identification and marking system.*

(n) The manufacturer's mark registered by the competent authority. When the country of manufacture is not the same as the country of approval, then the manufacturer's mark shall be preceded by the character(s) identifying the country of manufacture as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic². The country mark and the manufacturer's mark shall be separated by a space or slash;

(o) The serial number assigned by the manufacturer;

(p) In the case of steel pressure receptacles and composite pressure receptacles with steel liner intended for the carriage of gases with a risk of hydrogen embrittlement, the letter "H" showing compatibility of the steel (see ISO 11114-1:2012);

(q) For composite cylinders and tubes having a limited design life, the letters "FINAL" followed by the design life shown as the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/");

(r) For composite cylinders and tubes having a limited design life greater than 15 years and for composite cylinders and tubes having non-limited design life, the letters "SERVICE" followed by the date 15 years from the date of manufacture (initial inspection) shown as the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/").

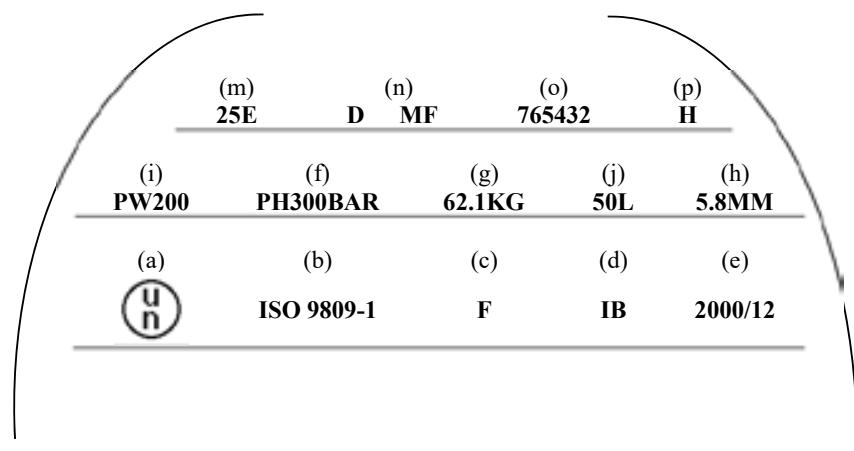
NOTE: *Once the initial design type has passed the service life test programme requirements in accordance with 6.2.2.1.1 NOTE 2 or 6.2.2.1.2 NOTE 2, future production no longer requires this initial service life mark. The initial service life mark shall be made unreadable on cylinders and tubes of a design type that has met the service life test programme requirements.*

6.2.2.7.5 The above marks shall be placed in three groups:

- Manufacturing marks shall be the top grouping and shall appear consecutively in the sequence given in 6.2.2.7.4 except for the marks described in 6.2.2.7.4 (q) and (r) which shall be adjacent to the periodic inspection and test marks of 6.2.2.7.7.
- The operational marks in 6.2.2.7.3 shall be the middle grouping and the test pressure (f) shall be immediately preceded by the working pressure (i) when the latter is required.
- Certification marks shall be the bottom grouping and shall appear in the sequence given in 6.2.2.7.2.

The following is an example of marking a cylinder.

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*



6.2.2.7.6 Other marks are allowed in areas other than the side wall, provided they are made in low stress areas and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. In the case of closed cryogenic receptacles, such marks may be on a separate plate attached to the outer jacket. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

6.2.2.7.7 In addition to the preceding marks, each refillable pressure receptacle that meets the periodic inspection and test requirements of 6.2.2.4 shall be marked indicating:

- (a) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic². This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;
- (b) The registered mark of the body authorised by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;
- (c) The date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/"). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

The above marks shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

6.2.2.7.8 For acetylene cylinders, with the agreement of the competent authority, the date of the most recent periodic inspection and the stamp of the body performing the periodic inspection and test may be engraved on a ring held on the cylinder by the valve. The ring shall be configured so that it can only be removed by disconnecting the valve from the cylinder.

6.2.2.7.9 *(Deleted)*

6.2.2.8 *Marking of non-refillable UN pressure receptacles*

6.2.2.8.1 Non-refillable UN pressure receptacles shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification and gas or pressure receptacle specific marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stencilled, stamped, engraved, or etched) on the pressure receptacle. Except when stencilled, the marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the pressure receptacle or on a permanently affixed component of the pressure receptacle (e.g. welded collar). Except for the UN packaging symbol and the "DO NOT REFILL" mark, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the "DO NOT REFILL" mark shall be 5 mm.

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

6.2.2.8.2 The marks listed in 6.2.2.7.2 to 6.2.2.7.4 shall be applied with the exception of (g), (h) and (m). The serial number (o) may be replaced by the batch number. In addition, the words "DO NOT REFILL" in letters of at least 5 mm in height are required.

6.2.2.8.3 The requirements of 6.2.2.7.5 shall apply.

NOTE: *Non-refillable pressure receptacles may, on account of their size, substitute a label for these permanent marks.*

6.2.2.8.4 Other marks are allowed provided they are made in low stress areas other than the side wall and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

6.2.2.9 *Marking of UN metal hydride storage systems*

6.2.2.9.1 UN metal hydride storage systems shall be marked clearly and legibly with the marks listed below. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on the metal hydride storage system or on a permanently affixed component of the metal hydride storage system. Except for the United Nations packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the United Nations packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension less than 140 mm.

6.2.2.9.2 The following marks shall be applied:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol



:

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

(b) "ISO 16111" (the technical standard used for design, manufacture and testing);

(c) The character(s) identifying the country of approval as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic²;

NOTE: *The country of approval shall be understood to be the country that approved the body which inspected the individual receptacle at the time of manufacture.*

(d) The identity mark or stamp of the inspection body that is registered with the competent authority of the country authorizing the marking;

(e) The date of the initial inspection, the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/");

(f) The test pressure of the receptacle in bar, preceded by the letters "PH" and followed by the letters "BAR";

(g) The rated charging pressure of the metal hydride storage system in bar, preceded by the letters "RCP" and followed by the letters "BAR";

(h) The manufacturer's mark registered by the competent authority. When the country of manufacture is not the same as the country of approval, then the manufacturer's mark shall be preceded by the character(s) identifying the country of manufacture as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic². The country mark and the manufacturer's mark shall be separated by a space or slash;

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

- (i) The serial number assigned by the manufacturer;
- (j) In the case of steel receptacles and composite receptacles with steel liner, the letter "H" showing compatibility of the steel (see ISO 11114-1:2012); and,
- (k) In the case of metal hydride storage systems having limited life, the date of expiry, denoted by the letters "FINAL" followed by the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/").

The certification marks specified in (a) to (e) above shall appear consecutively in the sequence given. The test pressure (f) shall be immediately preceded by the rated charging pressure (g). The manufacturing marks specified in (h) to (k) above shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

6.2.2.9.3 Other marks are allowed in areas other than the side wall, provided they are made in low stress areas and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

6.2.2.9.4 In addition to the preceding marks, each metal hydride storage system that meets the periodic inspection and test requirements of 6.2.2.4 shall be marked indicating:

- (a) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test, as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic². This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;
- (b) The registered mark of the body authorised by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;
- (c) The date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/"). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

The above marks shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

6.2.2.10 *Marking of UN bundles of cylinders*

6.2.2.10.1 Individual cylinders in a bundle of cylinders shall be marked in accordance with 6.2.2.7.

6.2.2.10.2 Refillable UN bundles of cylinders shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification, operational, and manufacturing marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on a plate permanently attached to the frame of the bundle of cylinders. Except for the UN packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm. The minimum size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm.

6.2.2.10.3 The following marks shall be applied:

- (a) The certification marks specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e);
- (b) The operational marks specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (f), (i), (j) and the total of the mass of the frame of the bundle and all permanently attached parts (cylinders, manifold, fittings and valves). Bundles intended for the carriage of UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free shall bear the tare mass as specified in clause B.4.2 of ISO 10961:2010; and
- (c) The manufacturing marks specified in 6.2.2.7.4 (n), (o) and, where applicable, (p).

6.2.2.10.4 The marks shall be placed in three groups:

- (a) The manufacturing marks shall be the top grouping and shall appear consecutively in the sequence given in 6.2.2.10.3 (c);

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

- (b) The operational marks in 6.2.2.10.3 (b) shall be the middle grouping and the operational mark specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (f) shall be immediately preceded by the operational mark specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (i) when the latter is required;
- (c) Certification marks shall be the bottom grouping and shall appear in the sequence given in 6.2.2.10.3 (a).

6.2.2.11 *Equivalent procedures for conformity assessment and periodic inspection and test*

For UN pressure receptacles the requirements of 6.2.2.5 and 6.2.2.6 are considered to have been complied with when the following procedures are applied:

Procedure	Relevant body
Type approval (1.8.7.2)	Xa
Supervision of manufacture (1.8.7.3)	Xa or IS
Initial inspection and tests (1.8.7.4)	Xa or IS
Periodic inspection (1.8.7.5)	Xa or Xb or IS

Xa means the competent authority, its delegate or inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A.

Xb means inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type B.

IS means an in-house inspection service of the applicant under the surveillance of an inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A. The in-house inspection service shall be independent from design process, manufacturing operations, repair and maintenance.

6.2.3 General requirements for non-UN pressure receptacles

6.2.3.1 *Design and construction*

6.2.3.1.1 Pressure receptacles and their closures not designed, constructed, inspected, tested and approved according to the requirements of 6.2.2 shall be designed, constructed, inspected, tested and approved in accordance with the general requirements of 6.2.1 as supplemented or modified by the requirements of this section and those of 6.2.4 or 6.2.5.

6.2.3.1.2 Whenever possible the wall thickness shall be determined by calculation, accompanied, if needed, by experimental stress analysis. Otherwise the wall thickness may be determined by experimental means.

Appropriate design calculations for the pressure envelope and supporting components shall be used to ensure the safety of the pressure receptacles concerned.

The minimum wall thickness to withstand pressure shall be calculated in particular with regard to:

- The calculation pressures, which shall not be less than the test pressure;
- The calculation temperatures allowing for appropriate safety margins;
- The maximum stresses and peak stress concentrations where necessary;
- Factors inherent to the properties of the material.

6.2.3.1.3 For welded pressure receptacles, only metals of weldable quality whose adequate impact strength at an ambient temperature of -20°C can be guaranteed shall be used.

6.2.3.1.4 For closed cryogenic receptacles, the impact strength to be established as required by 6.2.1.1.8.1 shall be tested as laid down in 6.8.5.3.

6.2.3.1.5 Acetylene cylinders shall not be fitted with fusible plugs.

6.2.3.2 *(Reserved)***6.2.3.3** *Service equipment*

6.2.3.3.1 Service equipment shall comply with 6.2.1.3.

6.2.3.3.2 *Openings*

Pressure drums may be provided with openings for filling and discharge and with other openings intended for level gauges, pressure gauges or relief devices. The number of openings shall be kept to a minimum consistent with safe operations. Pressure drums may also be provided with an inspection opening, which shall be closed by an effective closure.

6.2.3.3.3 *Fittings*

- (a) If cylinders are fitted with a device to prevent rolling, this device shall not be integral with the valve cap;
- (b) Pressure drums which are capable of being rolled shall be equipped with rolling hoops or be otherwise protected against damage due to rolling (e.g. by corrosion resistant metal sprayed on to the pressure receptacle surface);
- (c) Bundles of cylinders shall be fitted with appropriate devices ensuring that they can be handled and carried safely;
- (d) If level gauges, pressure gauges or relief devices are installed, they shall be protected in the same way as is required for valves in 4.1.6.8.

6.2.3.4 *Initial inspection and test*

6.2.3.4.1 New pressure receptacles shall be subjected to testing and inspection during and after manufacture in accordance with the requirements of 6.2.1.5.

6.2.3.4.2 *Specific provisions applying to aluminium alloy pressure receptacles*

- (a) In addition to the initial inspection required by 6.2.1.5.1, it is necessary to test for possible intercrystalline corrosion of the inside wall of the pressure receptacles where use is made of an aluminium alloy containing copper, or where use is made of an aluminium alloy containing magnesium and manganese and the magnesium content is greater than 3.5% or the manganese content lower than 0.5%;
- (b) In the case of an aluminium/copper alloy the test shall be carried out by the manufacturer at the time of approval of a new alloy by the competent authority; it shall thereafter be repeated in the course of production, for each pour of the alloy;
- (c) In the case of an aluminium/magnesium alloy the test shall be carried out by the manufacturer at the time of approval of a new alloy and of the manufacturing process by the competent authority. The test shall be repeated whenever a change is made in the composition of the alloy or in the manufacturing process.

6.2.3.5 *Periodic inspection and test*

6.2.3.5.1 Periodic inspection and test shall be in accordance with 6.2.1.6.

NOTE 1: *With the agreement of the competent authority of the country that issued the type approval, the hydraulic pressure test of each welded steel cylinder intended for the carriage of gases of UN No. 1965, hydrocarbon gas mixture liquefied, n.o.s., with a capacity below 6.5 l may be replaced by another test ensuring an equivalent level of safety.*

NOTE 2: *For seamless steel cylinders and tubes the check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and the hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by a procedure conforming to EN ISO 16148:2016 "Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Acoustic emission examination (AT) and follow-up ultrasonic examination (UT) for periodic inspection and testing".*

NOTE 3: The check of 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and the hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1 (d) may be replaced by ultrasonic examination carried out in accordance with EN 1802:2002 for seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders and in accordance with EN 1968:2002 + A1:2005 for seamless steel gas cylinders.

6.2.3.5.2 Closed cryogenic receptacles shall be subject to periodic inspections and tests in accordance with the periodicity defined in packing instruction P203 (8) (b) of 4.1.4.1, in accordance with the following:

- (a) Check of the external condition of the receptacle and verification of the equipment and the external marks;
- (b) The leakproofness test.

6.2.3.5.3 *General provisions for the substitution of dedicated check(s) for periodic inspection and test required in 6.2.3.5.1*

6.2.3.5.3.1 This paragraph only applies to types of pressure receptacles designed and manufactured in accordance with the standards referred to in 6.2.4.1 or a technical code in accordance with 6.2.5, and for which the inherent properties of the design prevent the checks (b) or (d) for periodic inspection and test required in 6.2.1.6.1 to be applied or the results to be interpreted.

For such pressure receptacles, these check(s) shall be replaced by alternative method(s) related to the characteristics of the specific design specified under 6.2.3.5.4, and detailed in a special provision of Chapter 3.3 or a standard referenced in 6.2.4.2.

The alternative methods shall specify which checks and tests according to 6.2.1.6.1 (b) and (d) are to be substituted.

The alternative method(s) in combination with the remaining checks according to 6.2.1.6.1 (a) to (e) shall ensure a level of safety at least equivalent to the safety level for pressure receptacles of a similar size and use which are periodically inspected and tested in compliance with 6.2.3.5.1.

The alternative method(s) shall moreover detail all the following elements:

- A description of the relevant types of pressure receptacles;
- The procedure for the test(s);
- The specifications of the acceptance criteria;
- A description of the measures to be taken in case of rejection of pressure receptacles.

6.2.3.5.3.2 Non-destructive testing as an alternative method

The check(s) identified in 6.2.3.5.3.1 shall be supplemented or replaced by one (or more) non-destructive test method(s) to be performed on each individual pressure receptacle.

6.2.3.5.3.3 Destructive testing as an alternative method

If no non-destructive test method leads to an equivalent level of safety, the check(s) identified in 6.2.3.5.3.1, with exception of the check of the internal conditions mentioned in 6.2.1.6.1 b, shall be supplemented or replaced by one (or more) destructive test method(s) in combination with its statistical evaluation.

In addition to the elements described above, the detailed method for destructive testing shall document the following elements:

- A description of the relevant basic population of pressure receptacles;
- A procedure for the random sampling of individual pressure receptacles to be tested;
- A procedure for the statistical evaluation of the test results including rejection criteria;
- A specification for the periodicity of destructive sample tests;

- A description of the measures to be taken if acceptance criteria are met but a safety relevant degradation of material properties is observed, which shall be used for the determination of the end of service life;
- A statistical assessment of the level of safety achieved by the alternative method.

6.2.3.5.4 Over-moulded cylinders subject to 6.2.3.5.3.1 shall be subject to periodic inspection and test in accordance with special provision 674 of Chapter 3.3.

6.2.3.6 *Approval of pressure receptacles*

6.2.3.6.1 The procedures for conformity assessment and periodic inspection of section 1.8.7 shall be performed by the relevant body according to the following table.

Procedure	Relevant body
Type approval (1.8.7.2)	Xa
Supervision of manufacture (1.8.7.3)	Xa or IS
Initial inspection and tests (1.8.7.4)	Xa or IS
Periodic inspection (1.8.7.5)	Xa or Xb or IS

For refillable pressure receptacles, the conformity assessment of valves and other demountable accessories having a direct safety function may be carried out separately from the pressure receptacles. For non-refillable pressure receptacles, the conformity assessment of valves and other demountable accessories having a direct safety function shall be carried out together with the assessment of the pressure receptacles.

Xa means the competent authority, its delegate or inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A.

Xb means inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type B.

IS means an in-house inspection service of the applicant under the surveillance of an inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A. The in-house inspection service shall be independent from design process, manufacturing operations, repair and maintenance.

6.2.3.6.2 If the country of approval is not a Contracting Party to ADR, the competent authority mentioned in 6.2.1.7.2 shall be the competent authority of a Contracting Party to ADR.

6.2.3.7 *Requirements for manufacturers*

6.2.3.7.1 The relevant requirements of 1.8.7 shall be met.

6.2.3.8 *Requirements for inspection bodies*

The requirements of 1.8.6 shall be met.

6.2.3.9 *Marking of refillable pressure receptacles*

6.2.3.9.1 Marking shall be in accordance with sub-section 6.2.2.7 with the following variations.

6.2.3.9.2 The United Nations packaging symbol specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a) and the provisions of 6.2.2.7.4 (q) and (r) shall not be applied.

6.2.3.9.3 The requirements of 6.2.2.7.3 (j) shall be replaced by the following:

- (j) The water capacity of the pressure receptacle in litres followed by the letter "L". In the case of pressure receptacles for liquefied gases the water capacity in litres shall be expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit. If the value of the minimum or nominal water capacity is an integer, the figures after the decimal point may be neglected.

6.2.3.9.4 The marks specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (g) and (h) and 6.2.2.7.4 (m) are not required for pressure receptacles for UN No. 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s.

6.2.3.9.5 When marking the date required by 6.2.2.7.7 (c), the month need not be indicated for gases for which the interval between periodic inspections is 10 years or more (see packing instructions P200 and P203 of 4.1.4.1).

6.2.3.9.6 The marks in accordance with 6.2.2.7.7 may be engraved on a ring of an appropriate material affixed to the cylinder or pressure drum when the valve is installed and which is removable only by disconnecting the valve from the cylinder or pressure drum.

6.2.3.9.7 *Marking of bundles of cylinders*

6.2.3.9.7.1 Individual cylinders in a bundle of cylinders shall be marked in accordance with 6.2.3.9.1 to 6.2.3.9.6.

6.2.3.9.7.2 Marking of bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.10.2 and 6.2.2.10.3, except that the United Nations packaging symbol specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a) shall not be applied.

6.2.3.9.7.3 In addition to the preceding marks, each bundle of cylinders that meets the periodic inspection and test requirements of 6.2.4.2 shall be marked indicating:

- (a) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test, as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic². This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;
- (b) The registered mark of the body authorised by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;
- (c) The date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. "/"). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

The above marks shall appear consecutively in the sequence given either on the plate specified in 6.2.2.10.2 or on a separate plate permanently attached to the frame of the bundle of cylinders.

6.2.3.10 *Marking of non-refillable pressure receptacles*

6.2.3.10.1 Marking shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.8, except that the United Nations packaging symbol specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a) shall not be applied.

6.2.3.11 *Salvage pressure receptacles*

6.2.3.11.1 To permit the safe handling and disposal of the pressure receptacles carried within the salvage pressure receptacle, the design may include equipment not otherwise used for cylinders or pressure drums such as flat heads, quick opening devices and openings in the cylindrical part.

6.2.3.11.2 Instructions on the safe handling and use of the salvage pressure receptacle shall be clearly shown in the documentation for the application to the competent authority of the country of approval and shall form part of the approval certificate. In the approval certificate, the pressure receptacles authorized to be carried in a salvage pressure receptacle shall be indicated. A list of the materials of construction of all parts likely to be in contact with the dangerous goods shall also be included.

6.2.3.11.3 A copy of the approval certificate shall be delivered by the manufacturer to the owner of a salvage pressure receptacle.

6.2.3.11.4 The marking of salvage pressure receptacles according to 6.2.3 shall be determined by the competent authority of the country of approval taking into account suitable marking provisions of 6.2.3.9 as appropriate. The marks shall include the water capacity and test pressure of the salvage pressure receptacle.

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

6.2.4 Requirements for non-UN pressure receptacles designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

NOTE: Persons or bodies identified in standards as having responsibilities in accordance with ADR shall meet the requirements of ADR.

6.2.4.1 Design, construction and initial inspection and test

Type approval certificates shall be issued in accordance with 1.8.7. The standards referenced in the table below shall be applied for the issue of type approvals as indicated in column (4) to meet the requirements of Chapter 6.2 referred to in column (3). The standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5. Column (5) gives the latest date when existing type approvals shall be withdrawn according to 1.8.7.2.4; if no date is shown the type approval remains valid until it expires.

Since 1 January 2009 the use of the referenced standards has been mandatory. Exceptions are dealt with in 6.2.5.

If more than one standard is referenced for the application of the same requirements, only one of them shall be applied, but in full unless otherwise specified in the table below.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
for design and construction				
Annex I, Parts 1 to 3 to 84/525/EEC	Council directive on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to seamless steel gas cylinders, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L300 of 19.11.1984	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
Annex I, Parts 1 to 3 to 84/526/EEC	Council directive on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to seamless, unalloyed aluminium and aluminium alloy gas cylinders, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L300 of 19.11.1984	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
Annex I, Parts 1 to 3 to 84/527/EEC	Council directive on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to welded unalloyed steel gas cylinders, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L300 of 19.11.1984	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1442:1998 + AC:1999	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) - Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 July 2001 and 30 June 2007	31 December 2012
EN 1442:1998 + A2:2005	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) - Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2007 and 31 December 2010	
EN 1442:2006 + A1:2008	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) - Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2020	
EN 1442:2017	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for LPG – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 1800:1998 + AC:1999	Transportable gas cylinders - Acetylene cylinders - Basic requirements and definitions	6.2.1.1.9	Between 1 July 2001 and 31 December 2010	
EN 1800:2006	Transportable gas cylinders - Acetylene cylinders - Basic requirements, definitions and type testing	6.2.1.1.9	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN ISO 3807:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements and type testing NOTE: Fusible plugs shall not be fitted.	6.2.1.1.9	Until further notice	
EN 1964-1:1999	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless steel gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litres up to 150 litres – Part 1: Cylinders made of seamless steel with a Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN 1975:1999 (except Annex G)	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless aluminium and aluminium alloy gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litres up to 150 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2005	
EN 1975:1999 + A1:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless aluminium and aluminium alloy gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litres up to 150 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN ISO 7866:2012 + AC:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing (ISO 7866:2012)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 11120:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes for compressed gas transport of water capacity between 150 litres and 3 000 litres – Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 July 2001 and 30 June 2015	31 December 2015 for tubes marked with the letter "H" in accordance with 6.2.2.7.4 (p)
EN ISO 11120:1999 + A1:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes for compressed gas transport of water capacity between 150 litres and 3 000 litres – Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2020	
EN ISO 11120:2015	Gas cylinders - Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 l and 3000 l - Design, construction and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1964-3:2000	Transportable gas cylinders – Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless steel gas cylinders of capacity from 0.5 litre up to 150 litres – Part 3: Cylinders made of seamless stainless steel with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12862:2000	Transportable gas cylinders- Specifications for the design and construction of refillable transportable welded aluminium alloy gas cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 1251-2:2000	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable, vacuum insulated, of not more than 1 000 litres volume – Part 2: Design, fabrication, inspection and testing NOTE: Standards EN 1252-1:1998 and EN 1626 referenced in this standard are also applicable to closed cryogenic receptacles for the carriage of UN No. 1972 (METHANE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID or NATURAL GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID).	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12257:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Seamless, hoop wrapped composite cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12807:2001 (except Annex A)	Transportable refillable brazed steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	31 December 2012
EN 12807:2008	Transportable refillable brazed steel cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1964-2:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Specification for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless steel gas cylinders of water capacities from 0.5 litre up to and including 150 litre – Part 2: Cylinders made of seamless steel with an Rm value of 1 100 MPa and above	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders — Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders — Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1100 MPa (ISO 9809-1:2010)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 9809-2:2010	Gas cylinders — Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders — Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1100 MPa (ISO 9809-2:2010)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders — Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders — Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders (ISO 9809-3:2010)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13293:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Specification for the design and construction of refillable transportable seamless normalised carbon manganese steel gas cylinders of water capacity up to 0.5 litre for compressed, liquefied and dissolved gases and up to 1 litre for carbon dioxide	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13322-1:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 1: Welded steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2007	
EN 13322-1:2003 + A1:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 1: Welded steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 13322-2:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 2: Welded stainless steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2007	
EN 13322-2:2003 + A1:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel gas cylinders – Design and construction – Part 2: Welded stainless steel	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 12245:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Fully wrapped composite cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	31 December 2019, for cylinders and tubes without a liner, manufactured in two parts joined together
EN 12245:2009 +A1:2011	Transportable gas cylinders – Fully wrapped composite cylinders NOTE: <i>This standard shall not be used for cylinders and tubes without a liner, manufactured from two parts joined together.</i>	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	31 December 2019, for cylinders and tubes without a liner, manufactured in two parts joined together
EN 12205:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Non refillable metallic gas cylinders	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2017	31 December 2018
EN ISO 11118:2015	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13110:2002	Transportable refillable welded aluminium cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN 13110:2012	Transportable refillable welded aluminium cylinders for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14427:2004	Transportable refillable fully wrapped composite cylinders for liquefied petroleum gases - Design and construction NOTE: <i>This standard applies only to cylinders equipped with pressure relief valves.</i>	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 30 June 2007	
EN 14427:2004 + A1:2005	Transportable refillable fully wrapped composite cylinders for liquefied petroleum gases - Design and construction NOTE 1: <i>This standard applies only to cylinders equipped with pressure relief valves.</i> NOTE 2: <i>In 5.2.9.2.1 and 5.2.9.3.1, both cylinders shall be subject to a burst test when they show damage equal to or worse than the rejection criteria.</i>	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2007 and 31 December 2016	
EN 14427:2014	LPG Equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable fully wrapped composite cylinders for LPG – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 14208:2004	Transportable gas cylinders – Specification for welded pressure drums up to 1000 litres capacity for the transport of gases – Design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14140:2003	Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) – Alternative design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	
EN 14140:2003 + A1:2006	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for LPG – Alternative design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2018	
EN 14140:2014 +AC:2015	LPG Equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable welded steel cylinders for LPG – Alternative design and construction	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13769:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, identification and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 30 June 2007	
EN 13769:2003 + A1:2005	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, identification and testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 10961:2012	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, testing and inspection	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14638-1:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded receptacles of a capacity not exceeding 150 litres – Part 1 Welded austenitic stainless steel cylinders made to a design justified by experimental methods	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14893:2006 + AC:2007	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable LPG welded steel pressure drums with a capacity between 150 and 1 000 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN 14893:2014	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable LPG welded steel pressure drums with a capacity between 150 and 1 000 litres	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14638-3:2010 + AC:2012	Transportable gas cylinders – Refillable welded receptacles of a capacity not exceeding 150 litres – Part 3: Welded carbon steel cylinders made to a design justified by experimental methods	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
<i>for closures</i>				
EN 849:1996 (except Annex A)	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until 30 June 2003	31 December 2014
EN 849:1996 + A2:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until 30 June 2003	31 December 2016
EN ISO 10297:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2018	
EN ISO 10297:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2020	
EN ISO 10297:2014 + A1:2017	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN ISO 14245:2010	Gas cylinders – Specifications and testing of LPG cylinder valves – Self-closing (ISO 14245:2006)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
EN 13152:2001	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Self closing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	
EN 13152:2001 + A1:2003	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Self closing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 15995:2010	Gas cylinders – Specifications and testing of LPG cylinder valves – Manually operated (ISO 15995:2006)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
EN 13153:2001	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Manually operated	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	
EN 13153:2001 + A1:2003	Specifications and testing of LPG – Cylinder valves – Manually operated	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2014	
EN ISO 13340:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves for non-refillable cylinders – Specification and prototype testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Between 1 January 2011 and 31 December 2017	31 December 2018
EN 13648-1:2008	Cryogenic vessels – Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure – Part 1: Safety valves for cryogenic service	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 1626:2008 (except valve category B)	Cryogenic vessels – Valves for cryogenic service NOTE: This standard is also applicable to valves for the carriage of UN No 1972 (METHANE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID or NATURAL GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID).	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13175:2014	LPG Equipment and accessories – Specification and testing for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) pressure vessel valves and fittings	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.3	Until further notice	
EN ISO 17871:2015	Gas cylinders – Quick-release cylinder valves - Specification and type testing (ISO 17871:2015)	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2017 and 31 December 2020	
EN 13953:2015	LPG equipment and accessories – Pressure relief valves for transportable refillable cylinders for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) NOTE: The final sentence of the scope shall not apply.	6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.3 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 14246:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examinations (ISO 14246:2014)	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2020	
EN ISO 14246:2014 + A1:2017	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examinations	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	
EN ISO 17879:2017	Gas cylinders - Self-closing cylinder valves - Specification and type testing	6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.4	Until further notice	

6.2.4.2

Periodic inspection and test

The standards referenced in the table below shall be applied for the periodic inspection and test of pressure receptacles as indicated in column (3) to meet the requirements of 6.2.3.5. The standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5.

The use of a referenced standard is mandatory.

When a pressure receptacle is constructed in accordance with the provisions of 6.2.5 the procedure for periodic inspection if specified in the type approval shall be followed.

If more than one standard is referenced for the application of the same requirements, only one of them shall be applied, but in full unless otherwise specified in the table below.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

Reference (1)	Title of document (2)	Applicable (3)
<i>for periodic inspection and test</i>		
EN 1251-3:2000	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable, vacuum insulated, of not more than 1 000 litres volume – Part 3: Operational requirements	Until further notice
EN 1968:2002 + A1:2005 (except Annex B)	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of seamless steel gas cylinders	Until further notice
EN 1802:2002 (except Annex B)	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders	Until further notice
EN ISO 10462:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Periodic inspection and maintenance (ISO 10462:2013)	Until further notice
EN 1803:2002 (except Annex B)	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of welded steel gas cylinders	Until further notice
EN ISO 11623:2015	Gas cylinders – Composite construction – Periodic inspection and testing	Mandatorily from 1 January 2019
EN ISO 22434:2011	Transportable gas cylinders – Inspection and maintenance of cylinder valves (ISO 22434:2006)	Until further notice
EN 14876:2007	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of welded steel pressure drums	Until further notice
EN 14912:2015	LPG equipment and accessories – Inspection and maintenance of LPG cylinder valves at time of periodic inspection of cylinders	Mandatorily from 1 January 2019
EN 1440:2016 (except Annex C)	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable traditional welded and brazed steel Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) cylinders – Periodic inspection	Until 31 December 2020
EN 16728:2016 (except clause 3.5, Annex F and Annex G)	LPG equipment and accessories – Transportable refillable LPG cylinders other than traditional welded and brazed steel cylinders – Periodic inspection	Until 31 December 2020
EN 15888: 2014	Transportable gas cylinders - Cylinder bundles - Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice

6.2.5

Requirements for non-UN pressure receptacles not designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

To reflect scientific and technical progress or where no standard is referenced in 6.2.2 or 6.2.4, or to deal with specific aspects not addressed in a standard referenced in 6.2.2 or 6.2.4, the competent authority may recognize the use of a technical code providing the same level of safety.

In the type approval the issuing body shall specify the procedure for periodic inspections if the standards referenced in 6.2.2 or 6.2.4 are not applicable or shall not be applied.

The competent authority shall transmit to the secretariat of UNECE a list of the technical codes that it recognises. The list should include the following details: name and date of the code, purpose of the code and details of where it may be obtained. The secretariat shall make this information publicly available on its website.

A standard which has been adopted for reference in a future edition of the ADR may be approved by the competent authority for use without notifying the secretariat of UNECE.

The requirements of 6.2.1, 6.2.3 and the following requirements however shall be met.

NOTE: For this section, the references to technical standards in 6.2.1 shall be considered as references to technical codes.

6.2.5.1

Materials

The following provisions contain examples of materials that may be used to comply with the requirements for materials in 6.2.1.2:

- (a) Carbon steel for compressed, liquefied, refrigerated liquefied gases and dissolved gases as well as for substances not in Class 2 listed in Table 3 of packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1;
- (b) Alloy steel (special steels), nickel, nickel alloy (such as monel) for compressed, liquefied, refrigerated liquefied gases and dissolved gases as well as for substances not in Class 2 listed in Table 3 of packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1;
- (c) Copper for:
 - (i) gases of classification codes 1A, 1O, 1F and 1TF, whose filling pressure referred to a temperature of 15 °C does not exceed 2 MPa (20 bar);
 - (ii) gases of classification code 2A and also UN No. 1033 dimethyl ether; UN No. 1037 ethyl chloride; UN No. 1063 methyl chloride; UN No. 1079 sulphur dioxide; UN No. 1085 vinyl bromide; UN No. 1086 vinyl chloride; and UN No. 3300 ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixture with more than 87% ethylene oxide;
 - (iii) gases of classification codes 3A, 3O and 3F;
- (d) Aluminium alloy: see special requirement "a" of packing instruction P200 (10) of 4.1.4.1;
- (e) Composite material for compressed, liquefied, refrigerated liquefied gases and dissolved gases;
- (f) Synthetic materials for refrigerated liquefied gases; and
- (g) Glass for the refrigerated liquefied gases of classification code 3A other than UN No. 2187 carbon dioxide, refrigerated, liquid or mixtures thereof, and gases of classification code 3O.

6.2.5.2

Service equipment

(Reserved)

6.2.5.3

Metal cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders

At the test pressure, the stress in the metal at the most severely stressed point of the pressure receptacle shall not exceed 77% of the guaranteed minimum yield stress (Re).

"Yield stress" means the stress at which a permanent elongation of 2 per thousand (i.e. 0.2%) or, for austenitic steels, 1% of the gauge length on the test-piece, has been produced.

NOTE: In the case of sheet-metal the axis of the tensile test-piece shall be at right angles to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture, shall be measured on a test-piece of circular cross-section in which the gauge length "l" is equal to five times the diameter "d" ($l = 5d$); if test pieces of rectangular cross-section are used, the gauge length "l" shall be calculated by the formula:

$$l = 5.65 \sqrt{F_0}$$

where F_0 indicates the initial cross-sectional area of the test-piece.

Pressure receptacles and their closures shall be made of suitable materials which shall be resistant to brittle fracture and to stress corrosion cracking between –20 °C and +50 °C.

Welds shall be skilfully made and shall afford the fullest safety.

6.2.5.4

Additional provisions relating to aluminium-alloy pressure receptacles for compressed gases, liquefied gases, dissolved gases and non pressurized gases subject to special requirements (gas samples) as well as articles containing gas under pressure other than aerosol dispensers and small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges)

6.2.5.4.1

The materials of aluminium-alloy pressure receptacles which are to be accepted shall satisfy the following requirements:

	A	B	C	D
Tensile strength, R _m , in MPa (= N/mm ²)	49 to 186	196 to 372	196 to 372	343 to 490
Yield stress, R _e , in MPa (= N/mm ²) (permanent set $\lambda = 0,2\%$)	10 to 167	59 to 314	137 to 334	206 to 412
Permanent elongation at fracture (l = 5d), in %	12 to 40	12 to 30	12 to 30	11 to 16
Bend test (diameter of former d = n × e, where e is the thickness of the test piece)	n = 5 (R _m ≤ 98) n = 6 (R _m > 98)	n = 6 (R _m ≤ 325) n = 7 (R _m > 325)	n = 6 (R _m ≤ 325) n = 7 (R _m > 325)	n = 7 (R _m ≤ 392) n = 8 (R _m > 392)
Aluminium Association Series Number ^a	1 000	5 000	6 000	2 000

^a See "Aluminium Standards and Data", Fifth edition, January 1976, published by the Aluminium Association, 750 Third Avenue, New York.

The actual properties will depend on the composition of the alloy concerned and on the final treatment of the pressure receptacle, but whatever alloy is used the thickness of the pressure receptacle shall be calculated by one of the following formulae:

$$e = \frac{P_{\text{MPa}} D}{2R_e + P_{\text{MPa}}} \quad \text{or} \quad e = \frac{P_{\text{bar}} D}{20R_e + P_{\text{bar}}}$$

where

e	=	minimum thickness of pressure receptacle wall, in mm
P _{MPa}	=	test pressure, in MPa
P _{bar}	=	test pressure, in bar
D	=	nominal external diameter of the pressure receptacle, in mm and
R _e	=	guaranteed minimum proof stress with 0.2% proof stress, in MPa (= N/mm ²)

In addition, the value of the minimum guaranteed proof stress (R_e) introduced into the formula is in no case to be greater than 0.85 times the guaranteed minimum tensile strength (R_m), whatever the type of alloy used.

NOTE 1: The above characteristics are based on previous experience with the following materials used for pressure receptacles:

Column A: Aluminium, unalloyed, 99.5% pure;
 Column B: Alloys of aluminium and magnesium;
 Column C: Alloys of aluminium, silicon and magnesium, such as ISO/R209-Al-Si-Mg (Aluminium Association 6351);
 Column D: Alloys of aluminium, copper and magnesium.

NOTE 2: The permanent elongation at fracture is measured by means of test-pieces of circular cross-section in which the gauge length "l" is equal to five times the diameter "d" (l = 5d); if test-pieces of rectangular section are used the gauge length shall be calculated by the formula:

$$l = 5.65 \sqrt{F_o}$$

where F_o is the initial cross-section area of the test-piece.

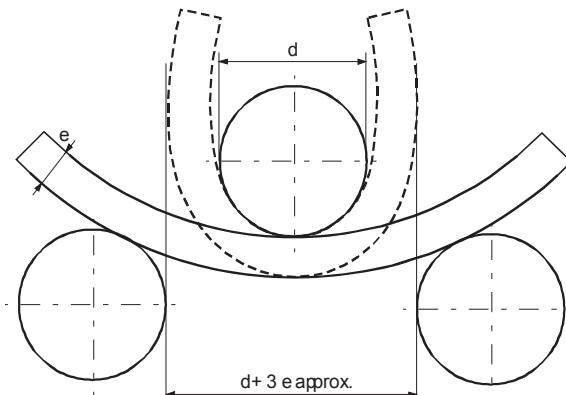
NOTE 3: (a) The bend test (see diagram) shall be carried out on specimens obtained by cutting into two equal parts of width 3e, but in no case less than 25 mm, an annular section of a cylinder. The specimens shall not be machined elsewhere than on the edges;

(b) The bend test shall be carried out between a mandrel of diameter (d) and two circular supports separated by a distance of (d + 3e). During the test the inner faces shall be separated by a distance not greater than the diameter of the mandrel;

(c) The specimen shall not exhibit cracks when it has been bent inwards around the mandrel until the inner faces are separated by a distance not greater than the diameter of the mandrel;

(d) The ratio (n) between the diameter of the mandrel and the thickness of the specimen shall conform to the values given in the table.

Diagram of bend test



6.2.5.4.2 A lower minimum elongation value is acceptable on condition that an additional test approved by the competent authority of the country in which the pressure receptacles are made proves that safety of carriage is ensured to the same extent as in the case of pressure receptacles constructed to comply with the characteristics given in the table in 6.2.5.4.1 (see also EN 1975:1999 + A1:2003).

6.2.5.4.3 The wall thickness of the pressure receptacles at the thinnest point shall be the following:

- Where the diameter of the pressure receptacle is less than 50 mm: not less than 1.5 mm;
- Where the diameter of the pressure receptacle is from 50 to 150 mm: not less than 2 mm; and
- Where the diameter of the pressure receptacle is more than 150 mm: not less than 3 mm.

6.2.5.4.4 The ends of the pressure receptacles shall have a semicircular, elliptical or "basket-handle" section; they shall afford the same degree of safety as the body of the pressure receptacle.

6.2.5.5 *Pressure receptacles in composite materials*

For composite cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders which make use of composite materials, the construction shall be such that a minimum burst ratio (burst pressure divided by test pressure) is:

- 1.67 for hoop wrapped pressure receptacles;
- 2.00 for fully wrapped pressure receptacles.

6.2.5.6 *Closed cryogenic receptacles*

The following requirements apply to the construction of closed cryogenic receptacles for refrigerated liquefied gases:

6.2.5.6.1 If non-metallic materials are used, they shall resist brittle fracture at the lowest working temperature of the pressure receptacle and its fittings.

6.2.5.6.2 The pressure relief devices shall be so constructed as to work perfectly even at their lowest working temperature. Their reliability of functioning at that temperature shall be established and checked by testing each device or a sample of devices of the same type of construction.

6.2.5.6.3 The vents and pressure relief devices of pressure receptacles shall be so designed as to prevent the liquid from splashing out.

6.2.6 General requirements for aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas

6.2.6.1 Design and construction

6.2.6.1.1 Aerosol dispensers (UN No.1950 aerosols) containing only a gas or a mixture of gases, and small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) (UN No. 2037), shall be made of metal. This requirement shall not apply to aerosols and small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) with a maximum capacity of 100 ml for UN No. 1011 butane. Other aerosol dispensers (UN No.1950 aerosols) shall be made of metal, synthetic material or glass. Receptacles made of metal and having an outside diameter of not less than 40 mm shall have a concave bottom.

6.2.6.1.2 The capacity of receptacles made of metal shall not exceed 1 000 ml; that of receptacles made of synthetic material or of glass shall not exceed 500 ml.

6.2.6.1.3 Each model of receptacles (aerosol dispensers or cartridges) shall, before being put into service, satisfy a hydraulic pressure test carried out in conformity with 6.2.6.2.

6.2.6.1.4 The release valves and dispersal devices of aerosol dispensers (UN No.1950 aerosols) and the valves of UN No. 2037 small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) shall ensure that the receptacles are so closed as to be leakproof and shall be protected against accidental opening. Valves and dispersal devices which close only by the action of the internal pressure are not to be accepted.

6.2.6.1.5 The internal pressure of aerosol dispensers at 50 °C shall exceed neither two-thirds of the test pressure nor 1.32 MPa (13.2 bar). They shall be so filled that at 50 °C the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of their capacity. Small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) shall meet the test pressure and filling requirements of packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1. In addition, the product of test pressure and water capacity shall not exceed 30 bar.litres for liquefied gases or 54 bar.litres for compressed gases and the test pressure shall not exceed 250 bar for liquefied gases or 450 bar for compressed gases.

6.2.6.2 Hydraulic pressure test

6.2.6.2.1 The internal pressure to be applied (test pressure) shall be 1.5 times the internal pressure at 50 °C, with a minimum pressure of 1 MPa (10 bar).

6.2.6.2.2 The hydraulic pressure tests shall be carried out on at least five empty receptacles of each model:

- (a) until the prescribed test pressure is reached, by which time no leakage or visible permanent deformation shall have occurred; and
- (b) until leakage or bursting occurs; the dished end, if any, shall yield first and the receptacle shall not leak or burst until a pressure 1.2 times the test pressure has been reached or passed.

6.2.6.3 Tightness (leakproofness) test

Each filled aerosol dispenser or gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be subjected to a test in a hot water bath in accordance with 6.2.6.3.1 or an approved water bath alternative in accordance with 6.2.6.3.2.

6.2.6.3.1 Hot water bath test

6.2.6.3.1.1 The temperature of the water bath and the duration of the test shall be such that the internal pressure reaches that which would be reached at 55 °C (50 °C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge at 50 °C). If the contents are sensitive to heat or if the aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or the fuel cell cartridges are made of plastics material which softens at this test temperature, the temperature of the bath shall be set at between 20 °C and 30 °C but, in addition, one aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge in 2 000 shall be tested at the higher temperature.

6.2.6.3.1.2 No leakage or permanent deformation of an aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge may occur, except that a plastic aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge may be deformed through softening provided that it does not leak.

6.2.6.3.2 *Alternative methods*

With the approval of the competent authority alternative methods that provide an equivalent level of safety may be used provided that the requirements of 6.2.6.3.2.1 and, as appropriate, 6.2.6.3.2.2 or 6.2.6.3.2.3 are met.

6.2.6.3.2.1 **Quality system**

Aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or the fuel cell cartridge fillers and component manufacturers shall have a quality system. The quality system shall implement procedures to ensure that all aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or the fuel cell cartridges that leak or that are deformed are rejected and not offered for transport.

The quality system shall include:

- (a) A description of the organizational structure and responsibilities;
- (b) The relevant inspection and test, quality control, quality assurance, and process operation instructions that will be used;
- (c) Quality records, such as inspection reports, test data, calibration data and certificates;
- (d) Management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system;
- (e) A process for control of documents and their revision;
- (f) A means for control of non-conforming aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or the fuel cell cartridges;
- (g) Training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel; and
- (h) Procedures to ensure that there is no damage to the final product.

An initial audit and periodic audits shall be conducted to the satisfaction of the competent authority. These audits shall ensure the approved system is and remains adequate and efficient. Any proposed changes to the approved system shall be notified to the competent authority in advance.

6.2.6.3.2.2 **Aerosol dispensers**

6.2.6.3.2.2.1 **Pressure and leak testing of aerosol dispensers before filling**

Each empty aerosol dispenser shall be subjected to a pressure equal to or in excess of the maximum expected in the filled aerosol dispensers at 55 °C (50 °C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the receptacle at 50 °C). This shall be at least two-thirds of the design pressure of the aerosol dispenser. If any aerosol dispenser shows evidence of leakage at a rate equal to or greater than 3.3×10^{-2} mbar.l.s⁻¹ at the test pressure, distortion or other defect, it shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.2.2.2 **Testing of the aerosol dispensers after filling**

Prior to filling the filler shall ensure that the crimping equipment is set appropriately and the specified propellant is used.

Each filled aerosol dispenser shall be weighed and leak tested. The leak detection equipment shall be sufficiently sensitive to detect at least a leak rate of 2.0×10^{-3} mbar.l.s⁻¹ at 20 °C.

Any filled aerosol dispenser that shows evidence of leakage, deformation or excessive mass shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.2.3 Gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges

6.2.6.3.2.3.1 Pressure testing of gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges

Each gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be subjected to a test pressure equal to or in excess of the maximum expected in the filled receptacle at 55 °C (50 °C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the receptacle at 50 °C). This test pressure shall be that specified for the gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge and shall not be less than two thirds the design pressure of the gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge. If any gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shows evidence of leakage at a rate equal to or greater than 3.3×10^{-2} mbar.l.s⁻¹ at the test pressure or distortion or any other defect, it shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.2.3.2 Leak testing gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges

Prior to filling and sealing, the filler shall ensure that the closures (if any), and the associated sealing equipment are closed appropriately and the specified gas is used.

Each filled gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be checked for the correct mass of gas and shall be leak tested. The leak detection equipment shall be sufficiently sensitive to detect at least a leak rate of 2.0×10^{-3} mbar.l.s⁻¹ at 20 °C.

Any gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge that has gas masses not in conformity with the declared mass limits or shows evidence of leakage or deformation, shall be rejected.

6.2.6.3.3 With the approval of the competent authority, aerosols and receptacles, small, are not subject to 6.2.6.3.1 and 6.2.6.3.2, if they are required to be sterile but may be adversely affected by water bath testing, provided:

- (a) They contain a non-flammable gas and either
 - (i) contain other substances that are constituent parts of pharmaceutical products for medical, veterinary or similar purposes;
 - (ii) contain other substances used in the production process for pharmaceutical products; or
 - (iii) are used in medical, veterinary or similar applications;
- (b) An equivalent level of safety is achieved by the manufacturer's use of alternative methods for leak detection and pressure resistance, such as helium detection and water bathing a statistical sample of at least 1 in 2000 from each production batch; and
- (c) For pharmaceutical products according to (a) (i) and (iii) above, they are manufactured under the authority of a national health administration. If required by the competent authority, the principles of Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP) established by the World Health Organization (WHO)³ shall be followed.

6.2.6.4 *Reference to standards*

The requirements of this section are deemed to be met if the following standards are complied with:

- for aerosol dispensers (UN No. 1950 aerosols): Annex to Council Directive 75/324/EEC⁴ as amended and applicable at the date of manufacture;
- for UN No. 2037, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) containing UN No. 1965, hydrocarbon gas mixture n.o.s, liquefied: EN 417:2012 Non-refillable metallic gas cartridges for liquefied petroleum gases, with or without a valve, for use with portable appliances - Construction, inspection, testing and marking;
- for UN No. 2037 small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) containing non-toxic, non-flammable compressed or liquefied gases: EN 16509:2014 Transportable gas cylinders - Non-

³ WHO Publication: "Quality assurance of pharmaceuticals. A compendium of guidelines and related materials. Volume 2: Good manufacturing practices and inspection".

⁴ Council Directive 75/324/EEC of 20 May 1975 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to aerosol dispensers, published in the Official Journal of the European Communities No. L 147 of 9.06.1975.

refillable, small transportable, steel cylinders of capacities up to and including 120 ml containing compressed or liquefied gases (compact cylinders) – Design, construction, filling and testing. In addition to the marks required by this standard the gas cartridge shall be marked "UN 2037/EN 16509".